

# Contents

| Foreword              | . page 3 |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Introduction          |          |
| The World of Elfquest | . page 6 |
| Creating an Elf       | page 16  |
| Game System           |          |
| Skills                |          |
| Magic                 |          |
| Combat and Hunting    | page 46  |
| Other Tribes and Folk |          |

ELFBOOK is copyright © 1984 by Chaosium, Inc., and is part of *Elfquest*, the Official Roleplaying Game. All rights reserved. Authors and artists retain the rights to their material except as used herewith. Readers desiring to add more scenarios, animals, characters, and other information to the material contained herein are invited to submit especially good manuscripts to Elfquest, Chaosium, Inc., Box 6302, Albany, CA 94706-0302. If approved, they may be published as addenda or supplements to *Elfquest*.

# Foreword

Neither Wendy nor I have engaged in fantasy roleplaying before in our lives, so naturally the question might come up: "Why on Earth did you involve yourselves in an Elfquest roleplaying game?" Actually, the question should be: "Why roleplay at all?" And the answer to that is, indirectly, the reason why an Elfquest game now exists.

Elfquest the magazine began its corporeal existence in 1977 (as opposed to its conceptual existence which can be traced many years into the past). The bursting of Star Wars and Close Encounters of the Third Kind, upon the public consciousness was an indicator to Wendy and me that the world was finally receptive to science fiction and fantasy. Since Wendy had already been nurturing the seed-ideas for Elfquest for some years, we decided to take the plunge into self-publication and send our fantasy child out into the great beyond of comics distribution and direct-sales shops. We had hoped for a modest success with our magazine, and found ourselves at the center of a burgeoning phenomenon which includes color reprints, novelizations, fan clubs and, as it happens, a fantasy roleplaying game.

Being just slightly old enough to remember the first stirrings of what has become a national pastime, we also remember that our first reaction to these games was something along the lines of, "What a waste of time! How can the throwing of dice be considered an exercise in imagination?" We were busy hammering out our own symbolic fantasy in the pages of a thrice-yearly black-and-white comic, and that was the limit of our horizon.

Then Elfquest began to grow in popularity and circulation, and one publisher approached us for the rights to compile a full-color reprint volume, and another publisher approached us for a novel based on the series, and someone else asked for permission to make t-shirts, and Chaosium glanced Poughkeepsie-way with an eye toward taking our imaginary world and reducing it (by baking and slow simmering, we imagined) into charts and statistics, point values and rulesbooks. And we said, "Sure, go ahead." Which brings us back to the original question. Why?

After better than seven years of plotting, scripting, penciling, inking, coloring, editing, publishing, and wet-nursing the adventures of our elfin characters, we are as close as we ever want to be to creative burnout. With the publication of Elfquest 20, we have told our story start to finish. It's time to take a rest, cool the brain and let the juices perk back.

In the meantime there is a whole world out there under the moons. It's mostly unexplored, and inhabited by who knows what tribes of elves unknown to the characters we've written about. There are hundreds of potential stories waiting to be told. Hundreds of twists and turns in plot and personality. They may be purely of a 'what-if' nature, but they deserve expression. And in the years since we started Elfquest, we have learned two things: there are a lot of imaginative people out there, and fantasy roleplaying is not the mechanical, mindless pursuit we once thought. It requires its own kind of creativity, its own commitment. It stretches the muscles of the imagination. It's exciting to think that, with the gentle guidance provided by our original Elfquest tale and the guidebooks in this game, the boundaries of the World of Two Moons will expand. Even though the original story creation has taken a breather, the alternate-creation of the story goes on.

That is the reason behind *Elfquest*, the roleplaying game.

Sincerely,

Richard Pini

# Introduction

to be elves, and live the wild, free life of "the way," the Wolfrider way of life.

#### Game Purpose

With this game you will partake in your own Elfquest. As elves, you and your friends will enter a hostile world in search of your origins, other elf tribes, and adventure.

You may choose to portray Wolfriders from the books or elves from other tribes — either those depicted in the books or ones that have been created from the context of the world.

The rules presented here are guidelines only. They are perceptions of how to portray the world of the Wolfriders in game terms and can be altered to reflect the way that you see that world.

#### How to Play

There are two functions to fill in a roleplaying game and at least two people are needed to play. You either can be the gamemaster — the creator and conductor of the adventures, or the player of the characters through whom the adventure can be successfully concluded. Both are needed.

One of the first questions the players must ask themselves is whether they want to recreate the story presented in the books, or start off on their own private Elfquest. The rules allow the players to do both.

#### The Gamemaster

The gamemaster has the task of plotting the story, or scenario that the other players will follow in that session. The situation should always contain a problem or challenge for the characters to overcome.

For instance, a single evening's play would be ideal for the replaying of the hunt for Madcoil, while a longer multi-day session could repeat the entire saga of Cutter and his tribe. During the Chaosium test-playing, the players portrayed a tribe of Wolfriders who split off from the other tribe at the time of Two Spear, many thousands of years before. Their adventures were concerned with finding a new Holt, away from the steadily encroaching tribes of humans.

The gamemaster must create and present the world in game terms, complete with non-player-characters, strange beasts, and situations with which the player-characters must interact. The goal should be to always entertain and challenge the wits of the players.

The gamemaster has the final word on how game rules are interpreted, but he should discuss his interpretations with his players and not be afraid to ask for advice if his interpretations don't seem to work out. The players must strive to reach their goals within the scenario terms.

#### The Players

It is the players' task to create their elf characters (or other residents of the world, if the players want to get away from the books' plotline). These are generated using

The Elfquest roleplaying game is based on the popular multi-issue graphic adventure of the same name created by Wendy and Richard Pini.

First released in 1978, the Elfquest story has come out on a regular three-issues-per-year schedule since then. Over this time, a steadily-growing readership has kept up with the adventures of Cutter and his tribe of Wolfriders.

The story began when humans burned down the Holt, home of Cutter's elves. The Holt, made of giant trees magically shaped to provide living quarters, had served as home for generations of elves. With no place to live, the elves were forced to look for another home. Their search led them through the caves of the trolls and across the desert to Sorrow's End, where they were surprised to find that other elves existed. While there, Cutter met his love, Leetah the Healer, and the elves encountered humans once again.

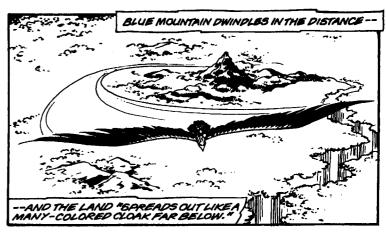
The Wolfriders' search for a home free of humans now also became a quest for their origins. Subsequent journeys through their world in a search for more elves led them to encounter butterfly-winged *preservers*, friendly humans, hawk- and elk-riding elves, and many other wonders on the way.

The fascinating twists of the plot and the immense appeal of the artwork are both responsible for Elfquest's popularity. The struggle of the embattled elves to find a place of their own has entranced even readers who would normally disdain any story about pointy-eared elves with Walter Keane eyes.

Fans all over the country are participating in the stories by taking elvish names and joining together in holts, creating whole histories for their alter-egos paralleling those of the heroes of the books.

One of the peculiar strengths of the series is that its fans do not necessarily want to be Cutter, Leetah, Skywise, or any of the other main characters. They just want













the rules in the Creating an Elf, and Other Tribes and Folk chapters.

The play of the characters should be within the limits of their personae. Roleplaying yourself with pointed ears is acceptable but you have a responsibility to look at the world from an elf's point of view. Even if the person playing the elf is a chemist, the elf he is playing will not know how to compound strange substances, because elves do not have that specialized sort of information.

#### **Game Materials**

The Elfbook contains players' rules for creating Wolfrider and other elf tribe characters and conducting their play, plus material for the gamemaster's use in controlling the flow of an *Elfquest* game. This material includes magic, weapons, cultural notes, and methods for creating non-elf characters.

The Worldbook contains guidelines for the gamemaster of an Elfquest campaign, descriptions of the various creatures abounding in the Pleistocene-like Elfquest world, and three beginning scenarios extensive enough to start a campaign.

The Elfquest World Map is actually just a slice of the Elfquest world, depicting primarily the terrain known to the wandering Wolfriders and to other tribes such as the Gliders and Go Backs, with other incidental terrain as needed to fill in a rectangular map. It has been fully approved by WaRP Graphics, and is ready for your use as a setting for Elfquest adventures.

#### Dice

Five dice are included to help determine the outcome of random events. Two of the polyhedrons are called either twenty-sided, because of their number of sides, or tensided, because the numbers on the sides are in two repeated sequences ranging from 0 to 9.

One die can be used to generate a number between 1 and 10 (count the 0 as a 10), or it can be used to generate numbers from 1 to 20 if one sequence of numbers is colored differently, or another die is rolled to provide a high-low range to determine if the roll is 1-10 or 11-20.

The shorthand way of indicating a polyhedral die is 1D10 or 1D20. Such abbreviations show up throughout the rules. The first number shows the number of dice to be rolled; the D is shorthand for die, or dice; and the second number indicates the number of sides on each die to be rolled. Sometimes the first number will be dropped if only one die need be rolled. For example, 1D10 (indicating that one 10-sided die should be rolled) can be written as D10.

By designating one of the different colored D10s to be the tens digit and the other to be the units digit, a number ranging from 1 to 100 can be generated when rolled. This designation must be made before the dice are rolled.

When used in this fashion, the polyhedral dice are known as *percentile* dice because they generate a number between 1 and 100 (01 is one, 00 is 100). A shorthand way of writing this designation is 1D100.

The other three dice are the familiar six-sided dice found in chance games, and gambling establishments. They are commonly referred to as *D6*. The shorthand way to refer to the three six-sided dice is *3D6*.

Other numbers can be generated using these dice. One common roll is 1D3, obtained by rolling a D6 and dividing the answer by two, rounding up any fraction.

Another common notation allows using the same dice to generate different ranges, 2D6+3, for instance. This formula means that two six-sided dice would be rolled and 3 then added to the result to give a number between 5 and 15, inclusive. If the two six-sided dice yield rolls of 1 and 5, then the result of the 2D6+3 roll is 1+5+3=9.

#### Other Materials

A set of tables important for use in play is provided for easy reference. All these tables are also in the Elfbook. Special forms, called character sheets, are also included to allow you to keep track of your player-characters.

The only things you need provide are pencils, paper, and the desire to be a Wolfrider in the world of Elfquest.

# The World of Elfquest

As the elves arrived, the World of Two Moons was just descending into an ice age. The humans, the only native intelligent race, scratched out their existence by hunting and gathering.

The locals' common weapons were clubs and chunks of stone. They lived in large families for protection. The weather was colder than in the time of their grandfathers but they didn't know why. Life was a day-to-day struggle that left no time to look to the sky and wonder about the stars, or look to the mountains and realize that the glaciers were approaching.

#### Advent of the Elves

One day the sky above became a swirl of color. Out of that swirl dropped a massive artifact. It was something totally unfamiliar to the humans watching below.

The artifact landed hard, but much softer than one would expect from such a drop. Out of it came strangers.

Most obvious were the elves. They were taller than humans, but slimmer, with pointed ears, wide eyes, and strange flowing garments.

All the strangers only had three fingers and an opposing thumb on their hands.

With the elves were short, squat humanoids with big ears (the ancestors of the trolls), and tiny humanoids with brightly colored wings (the mysterious preservers).



















All three groups seemed bewildered, as if they had no idea where they were or why. Indeed, they had intended to travel, but had not intended to end up staring at five-fingered humanoids with large clubs.

#### First Contact

The first attempt at contact was initiated by the elves, who reached out with their mental powers to try to communicate with the humans. It was the traditional method of contact among the elves. The humans, already terrified by these apparitions, attacked the elves with their clubs. The light-boned elves lost quickly, unable to defend themselves effectively because their magical powers had lost much of their potency on the World of Two Moons.

Before the slaughter was over, every surviving elf, troll, and preserver had fled to the surrounding woods, and the palace resounded to the triumphant cries of the berserk humans. However, despite their victory, the humans still feared the strangers from the sky.

Elves and humans have hated each other ever since. For the most part, elves have attempted to find security by living apart from others, even other elf tribes. Wolfriders trade food and furs to the trolls for metal implements and weapons, but there is no other regular contact between the different refugee species.

Given the opportunity, the elves will gladly live in peace with any race. Humans rarely give them the chance.

#### The World

At the beginning of the Elfquest story, the world is just emerging from the ice age which approached when the elves arrived. It is still a cold world, colder than our own, but it has grown steadily warmer in the last several thousand years.

#### The Peoples

There are now three sentient races on the World of Two Moons, not counting the specialized preservers. The three are the latecoming elves, trolls, and the original humans.

#### Elves

All elves who are descended more than three generations from those who came to the world have shrunk from the tall, perhaps 6-foot stature of the original elves to a general range of height from about 3' 6" to 4' 3". Their general weight ranges from 50 to 75 pounds, though the latter weight is rarely reached except by particularly indolent Sun Folk. As the original elves were very light framed, one might conjecture that the actual weight of the modern elves has not been reduced as much as their height, for they are now relatively broader in the shoulder than their predecessors.

All elves have four digits on their hands and feet rather than the human five, and have large ears with pointed tips. Their eyes are large and all have epicanthic folds which give their eyes a slanted appearance. Their heads are larger in proportion to their bodies than with humans.

#### Longevity

Perhaps the most outstanding difference between elves and men is that an elf is just coming out of young adulthood when a human is dying of old age. Wolfriders live a harsh life and are unlikely to live more than a few hundred years, but the more isolated and civilized Sun Folk, and such reclusive elves as the Gliders, live for many centuries as a matter of course. Among Wolfriders, a thousand-year-old elf is very old. Among other elves he is just getting started, and must live five thousand to be considered aged.

Elves believe themselves to be truly immortal. Even Wolfriders can live to be over one thousand years old. But elves do die, and none of the original elves who escaped from the palace are known to be still alive.

Perhaps an elf only dies (excluding misadventure) when he wants to, or perhaps an elf's lifespan is just a hundred times that of a human's. But for all intents and purposes true elves are immortal.

#### Low Birth Rate

The elves pay for their incredible lifespan with a very low birth rate. For an elf female to bear more than one child in her lifetime is remarkable. Rainsong of the Wolfriders is a very distinctive elf to have three children, as no doubt was the mother of both Treestump and Joyleaf. Leetah astounded everyone with her twins.

It is not known whether other elf pregnancies fail to come to term, or whether conception itself is difficult. However, elves have an instinctive method, called *Recognition*, of ensuring the birth of exceptional children.

#### Recognition

Recognition is an instinct built into the elf genetic pattern. It occurs when two elves whose genes would combine to make a good, viable, elf come in contact with each other. Elves attempt at times to rise above this biological imperative, as Leetah did initially with Cutter, but the biological urge is inevitable and mostly unavoidable. If a member of a Recognized pair has a soul name the other will instantly know it, even if he or she is not normally telepathic.

Recognition is such an ingrained part of the elf psyche that most Recognized couples try to make their relationship grow into love, but some classic tragic pairs have never been able to maintain a lifelong relationship even when they have produced offspring. Recognition has been known to disrupt out-of-Recognition lifemate relationships which had lasted for centuries. Other lifemate relationships have survived Recognition of others, and even expanded to include the newly Recognized member.

Recognition has been described as the sensation of "two bodies with one soul." Certainly, Recognized mates are in a perpetual empathic bond, each feeling the emotions of the other, at least peripherally. The loss of a Recognized mate often causes suicidal frenzies and near-catatonia.

It is possible that elves can Recognize more than one mate in their life. The subjective reactions of Recognized elves to the loss of their mates would make second Recognition unlikely within several centuries of the loss. Most elves' lives are either too short or too secure to have the possibility of another Recognized mate.

Also, as elves grow older, the chance of their Recognizing a particular other elf increases. The genetic sensors within their bodies lose discrimination as they age, so that, especially in close-knit elf groups without outside contact, elves who have known each other for centuries

might suddenly look at one another one day and find themselves Recognized.

Similarly, an elf who has lived many centuries with one tribe without Recognizing has an excellent chance of Recognizing the first unRecognized elf of the other sex from a strange tribe he sees, simply because the genetic monitors are by then desperate for a matching gene set.

#### Respect For Life

All elves have an inbred respect for life, mainly stemming from their own lack of fertility. Their sending ability (a means of magical communication) subconsciously ties them into the emotions of all creatures.

The resultant philosophy yields not pacifism, but a realization that no life should be taken without need. Elves never hunt for sport, and they avoid killing their enemies, if possible.

#### **Social Customs**

Elves maintain a semi-anarchic lifestyle, depending on elders to advise action when it is necessary. Certain circumstances cause the choosing of one of their number as a crisis leader. In the case of the Wolfriders and the Go-Backs, these crisis leaders have become full-scale chieftains, and are expected to provide all forms of leadership. Among other tribes, such as the Sun Folk and the Gliders, ceremonial leaders exercise their duties when necessary, but have little control over the day-to-day life of the folk.

There is no custom of marriage, as such, among elves. Mating can either be the temporary (which for an elf can still be centuries) lovemate relationship, or the more serious commitment of lifemating. Lifemate relationships may last for centuries without the participants being Recognized, though Recognized elves usually become lifemates.

#### Wolfriders

The Wolfriders are different from all the other elves because one of the original elves sought to gain survival for her people by shape-changing to hunt as a wolf. She was so successful that she became a wolf in all ways.

This elf was Timmain, and her cub was a half-wolf called Timmorn Yellow-Eyes, the first chief of the Wolf-riders. All Wolfriders are his descendents, though their other ancestors were full-blooded elves. This accounts for the Wolfriders' great skill and ferocity in combat, also for the fact that Wolfriders over 500 years old are the only elves to have facial hair.

Because of the wolf touch in their blood, Wolfriders are the elves most likely to die of old age, though it is not a certainty that even they will do so.

The Wolfriders are hunter-gatherers who have only recently begun to climb out of their stone age through trade with trolls. Cutter's father discovered the underground troll colony near their Holt. He arranged for his people to trade the skins and meat of animals they caught for metal weapons and ornaments. He also learned to gamble with trolls, and won his keen blade New Moon in the process. This blade is now used by Cutter.

While any elf may have the power to establish a bond with an animal, the bond between Wolfrider and wolf far exceeds any such normal bond in intensity. All Wolfriders automatically have the Animal Bonding power described

in the Magic chapter if used with wolves from the pack which has traditionally associated with their tribe.

Wolfriders live by a code of conduct called "the way." It is based on the natural cycle of the wolf, and glorifies the wild, free, hunter's life. Their only loyalty is to the pack and its chieftain.

#### Sun Folk

As Timmorn led his elves onto the path of the Wolfriders, another small band, composed of adult males, one adult female, a girl, and a younger boy, journeyed across the southern desert to found a village in the foothills of the far mountain range called Sorrow's End. There they prospered, free of human persecution.

Many children were born to them, and the girl, now called Savah, the Mother of Memory, is the oldest of her tribe.

The Sun Folk of Sorrow's End have methods of working the soft metals such as copper, silver, and gold, but do not know how to smelt metals with intense heat. They are excellent workers in cloth and hides, and are capable of building elaborate homes of sun-dried brick.

For the most part they subsist on planted fields and small game. They have few domesticated animals, and hunting for the tribe was the sole province for centuries of one elf, Rayek, until the Wolfriders came across the desert and changed everyone's lives.

#### Blue Mountain (Glider) Folk

As the first generation of elves died for reasons unknown, an elf known as Lord Voll led several of the younger elves to Blue Mountain, where they created a new home, in the image of the High Ones.

Voll foresaw that elf children born in this world might be diminished in size and abilities. Thus he, along with others like him, created a haven in which the elves could continue their survival undisturbed. They remained thus for millenia while pursuing their skills and honing their abilities.

For contact with the outside world they gave rich gifts to a nearby human tribe which began to worship them. They also found a race of gigantic hawks, and bred them for size and strength, to bear them through the skies.

Traditionally, the Chosen Eight were the elf messengers who would carry gifts to the humans. In return they received food, materials they trained the humans to create, and members of the tribe to act as servants to the elves. The Chosen Eight also hunted for the Gliders.

What Voll and his people did not realize was that they had isolated themselves too much. They had no Recognition among their numbers, and therefore no children. They convinced themselves that none of them could have children and that all of their brothers had died outside.

#### Go-Backs

The ancestors of the tribe which would become known as the Go-Backs sheltered in the snows, just as the Wolfriders' ancestors sheltered in the forest. For millenia they hunted bear and elk and smaller game on the fringes of the glaciers, avoiding contact with humanity by surviving where humans could not.

Their life was short and harsh, and they learned not to use magic because it made life deceptively soft. Healers



who were born among them were not encouraged, and were not proficient because they had little occasion to practice their skill with the power.

The Go-Backs also developed two survival characteristics unique to them. The first was the domestication of the giant elk. Whether they used the power of Animal Bonding to begin with is unknown, but now they simply use their elk as beasts of burden. Their elk are their servants, not the brothers and comrades the wolves are to the Wolfriders.

The other characteristic was far more drastic. Some early wise elf among them realized that their immortality was not guaranteed in the harsh environment they found themselves in, and decided that the low birth rate tied to Recognition could mean their eventual extinction.

That elf developed the mental discipline of suppressing Recognition, driving it deep into the subconscious so that its pangs were no more than those of human desire.

This suppression allowed elves to produce children from any mating. The resulting elves were not the great works of genetic development that Recognition would have brought, but they were far more numerous and allowed the tribe to survive.

Go-Backs can still Recognize, but they feel it as a simple heightening of desire. It has no lasting effect on their generally promiscuous lifestyle. They believe in quantity of offspring, not quality.

Some hundred years before the time of the Elfquest saga, the tribe that would become the Go-Backs began to feel a call deep within their psyches. The Palace that had brought elfkind to this world had finally been uncovered by the retreating glaciers, and it was broadcasting its message of home and refuge to its runaway children.

This tribe, being the closest to the palace, was drawn to the call. The trolls, who found the palace first, defended their possession, and the elf tribe, now calling themselves Go-Backs, were barred from approaching.

For the next century, until the coming of the Wolfriders, the Go-Backs conducted an everpresent war with the trolls, stealing their weapons, learning to work troll metals to some extent, and continually trying in ones, twos, or threes to get over or around the mountain back to the palace which drew them.

#### **High Ones**

The original High Ones were creatures of great power on their original world. Why they came to the World of Two Moons is unknown now, but what they found was probably not what they were expecting. The diminishment of their magical powers was certainly a surprise.

Perhaps it is this loss which eventually killed all of them, immortals though they were.

Are they all dead? Every elf met, from Glider to Go-Back, assumes that they are, but maybe, somewhere in the snows or woods, an original High One still wanders. Finding one would be a quest to challenge any adventurous elf.

#### Other Elf Tribes

Of all the possible tribes of elves in the World of Two Moons, only those above are described in the Elfquest saga. But the world is wide, and the elves have probably adapted to life in other places where humans would not go.

#### Sea Elves

Elves do not breathe water, but many other animals of the sea are actually air-breathers. If elves could form a partnership with sea-borne mammals, such as dolphins, they could take up life in an aquatic environment. Dolphins are gregarious creatures, and some mammal in the World of Two Moons may have similar traits. In this game this species of water creature is known as wave-dancers.

A wave-dancer-riding tribe of elves would probably lead a nomadic lifestyle and would follow big schools of fish about the world. Their tools would be made of bone and shell, and their clothing would be minimal.

Such a tribe would be restricted to the tropics of the World of Two Moons, as the water of cooler climes would cause death or at least poor health through hypothermia.

A nomadic lifestyle contradicts the evidence that indicates that elves put down roots wherever they go. Even the hunting and gathering Wolfriders had a Holt that they had lived in for centuries. However, if the Go-Backs can suppress Recognition, perhaps potential sea elves can adapt to a nomadic life.

An alternative, of course, would be for the sea elves to devise large city rafts or boats, or create homes out of living plant matter, a sort of mobile holt to support them in their wanderings.

#### **Desert Elves**

Although the Sun Folk live in a desert environment they do not derive their food from the desert but rather from their farming with water provided from an oasis. If other elves retreated to the desert but found no permanent oasis, then they may have developed a way of life similar to that of Earth's arabs.

They would probably journey from water-hole to water-hole and bind Zwoots, or a similar animal, for their mounts and food. Perhaps some elves would have developed a water-dowsing ability to find water with. It would be a hard, pitiless, existence, but possible to the eminently adaptable elves.

Until the revelation of issue 18, one may have thought that the entombed elf found in issue 9 of the Elfquest story was one of the desert wanderers.

#### Plains Elves

It is also possible that, like the Wolfriders, some tribe of elves attempted to live near humans by becoming plains hunters, depending on mobility and the vastness of the plains to keep them from the dreaded foe.

These elves would find other animals to bond with or accompany them, perhaps hyenas, dogs, or some herd animal. Like the Wolfriders, these elves could be hunters and gatherers, or herders. Their society, centered around family groups, would gather during autumn to trade information, celebrate an equivalent of the equinox, and see if anyone Recognizes or decides to form other lovemate or lifemate relationships. Then they would stave off the trials of the cold in some form of shelter during the long winter months. Total decentralization would be part of their means to survive human enemies.

#### **Trolls**

Unlike the elves, the descendants of the trolls grew in size and weight since their landing on this planet, to the height where they are now at about eye-level with most elves, even though the trolls are far bulkier and heavier.

While the elves took to the woodlands, the trolls forged their survival by moving underground, where they developed their bulk, paler skin, and propensity for working rock and metal.

The most advanced tools and metal-working ability are found among the trolls. They may have been the toolmasters and craftsmen of the original High Ones, but this knowledge is lost with the palace.

Trolls can work metals such as iron and bronze, and are capable of making sophisticated devices for traps, special doors, and working other metals. Trolls discovered the uses of "bright metal," an iron alloy which was used for Cutter's sword New Moon.

Two troll communities have been described in the books, but others may occur as well. They are definitely xenophobic, but they will trade with elves under special circumstances, particularly when they have a taste for meat and furs from animals which can only be caught and cured by elves. In return for these items, trolls traded metal weapons, tools, and ornaments to the Wolfriders. The Go-Backs were able to gain metal tools and trinkets from the trolls around the Palace only through warfare.

Trolls also have developed the art of brewing and the vice of gambling.

#### Humans

Perhaps through the example of the elves, humans have slowly developed their culture to what one would call a Neolithic level, with the most developed tribes capable of working soft metals and sewing clothes.

The humans with the best standard of living are no doubt the pampered servants of the Gliders of Blue Mountain, who are totally devoted to their protectors and receive fine metal weapons (made by metal-shapers among the Gliders) and other benefits in exchange.

The descendants of the first tribe to meet the elves have split up into several tribes, all of whom are dedicated to destroying the elven interlopers. If anything goes wrong with their tribe they blame the elves. They fastened onto the Wolfriders as the authors of all their troubles, probably because the Wolfriders were the most accessible of the elves and openly consorted with the feared wolves.

These tribes, and allies persuaded to their cause, continually watched the Wolfriders, ambushed their hunters, and attempted to make life miserable for them. The elves often exacerbated the difficulty by playing tricks and pranks on the humans.

Eventually, hostilities drove the humans into setting the entire forest afire, destroying the Wolfriders' Holt, and the humans' own livelihood as well.

Other human tribes in the area know of the elves in legend and stories, but maintain a distance between themselves and the "forest spirits." Some humans even secretly suspect that the elves don't exist.

#### Preservers

The most enigmatic of the creatures to accompany the elves to the World of Two Moons are the diminutive, butterfly-winged, preservers. These creatures are asexual and seemingly immortal. Their functions among the elves

are and were many, and although not all aspects have been made clear, they should be clearer by the end of the series.

Preservers can fly. They are intelligent, though their intelligence is strictly channeled into certain areas of activity, and all preservers know instinctively the direction of the Palace which brought them to this world.

They can spit out webbing which can obscure vision and entangle a target. If they completely encase a target in their webbing, the target will go into suspended animation. People encased for months think they have only been asleep for a few minutes when released. Of what benefit these abilities were to the elves who brought them to this world is unknown, but one of their functions may have been to preserve the last spark of life in a being until a Healer could come to put its wounds aright.

More mundanely, preservers' webbing keeps animals alive for future use as food.

Most of the known preservers were tricked to live in a forest that came to be known as the Forbidden Grove long before the events chronicled in the Elfquest story. Winnowill of the Gliders convinced their leader, Petalwing, that they had to catch and store food for future use. Once there, they encased every living thing in their webs and gave the grove the reputation of being haunted. Indeed, nothing that entered returned, and humans learned to avoid it. For centuries the preservers held on, waiting for their masters to come and claim the food.

#### Languages

When the elves arrived, they and their companions all spoke the same language. Due to their longevity and excellent memories, their language has stayed basically the same for all three races, elf, troll, and preserver. All members of these races can understand each other, though accents will vary. The only difference will be in specific words coined to deal with quantities and concepts they no longer have in common.

#### **Human Languages**

Human languages come from as many diverse sources on the World of Two Moons as they do on Earth. Around the area where the elves of the story are found, most of the humans speak versions of the same language. However, humans have shorter lifespans and memories, and the various dialects are very different from tribe to tribe.

Most elves in contact with humans know at least some of the local human language, but might very well be lost in dealing with a tribe which wanders in from far away, and perhaps never heard of the funny spirits with pointed ears before.

#### Synopsis

The following synopsis is presented to bring up to date those game players who are not familiar in whole or in part with the world of Elfquest.

#### The First Five Issues

A group of wolf-riding elves live in a forest. Their home is called the Holt. Their young chief, Cutter, gained his position when his father, Bearclaw, and mother, Joyleaf, were slain by Madcoil, a half-long-tooth, half-snake monster created by ancient elf magic gone wrong. The fight with Madcoil caused the death of almost a quarter of the tribe.

The remaining tribe members are Skywise, Cutter's friend and advisor; Treestump — Joyleaf's brother, Dewshine's father, and the oldest of the elves at age about 700; Strongbow — master archer, lifemate of Moonshade, and father of Dart; One-Eye and Clearbrook — parents of Scouter; lifemates Redlance and Nightfall; Woodlock and Rainsong — parents of Newstar and Wing; and Pike — spear-toting gobbler of dreamberries.

The story begins with with the Wolfriders rescuing Redlance from humans led by a priest of their god Gotara. Humans blame elves for everything evil which has befallen them since the elves came some 10,000 years before. During the rescue Cutter slays one human. In retaliation the humans set fire to the forest, which burns them out as well as their hated enemies.

The elves retreat to the caves of the trolls, browbeating the troll king, Greymung, into helping them. He sends them off with the troll Picknose as guide to the "tunnel of golden light" where he promises there will be a new Holt for the elves. When the elves finally reach their goal they find nothing but desert, and the wily Picknose creates a rockfall to keep them from returning to the tunnels of the trolls.

While among the trolls, Skywise acquired a chip off a starstone which is actually a lodestone. Since it points in one direction only, the tribe decides to follow its lead. There is nothing else for them to do.

After two tiring desert days and three frigid desert nights, they reach a line of hills and discover Sorrow's End, a village of elves. These elves have lived here for centuries and build homes and grow plants the way some humans do.

After some initial distrust, the Wolfriders begin to adapt to the Sun Folk (as they call themselves) ways. The leaders of the Sun Folk are Savah, who is only a few generations removed from the High Ones who originally came to this world; and Suntoucher, a mystic and philosopher whose blind eyes can often see better than a sighted person's. The acclimation of the Wolfriders is encouraged by the Recognition between Cutter and Leetah, the 600+ year old healer of the village. Leetah's longtime lovemate Rayek challenges Cutter to a series of contests and loses. He chooses to leave the village.

#### Issues Six Through Ten

Seven years later, Cutter and Leetah have produced twins (unheard of before among either tribe) — the mystic Suntop and energetic, tomboyish Ember. The village is discovered by a refugee family of humans, the remnants of the tribe who burned the elves out of their holt.

Cutter is afraid that more humans might come and decides to set out to see if more elves might exist in the world and to unite them. Skywise accompanies him.

Reaching the Tunnel of Golden Light, they find the way clear again. Moreover, there are no trolls anywhere in the tunnels, though there are signs of a struggle. They come out the way they first entered the tunnels to find the holt a blackened ruin. Before they can do anything else, they are captured by three trolls — Picknose, his light-o'-love Oddbit, and her grandmother Maggotty.

They are the only remnants of the trolls known to Cutter's tribe. The rest were slain or enslaved by the northern trolls under the leadership of Guttlekraw.

Before they escape, they learn that Cutter's sword, New Moon, has a key hidden in its hilt, which would open a door to "treasure." The key was put there by the sword's maker, a strange half-troll/half-elf named Two-Edge. The elves escape with the sword and the key.

Traveling onward, the two explorers reach a new forest, where Cutter is bitten by a squirrel. The bite becomes infected and Cutter wanders away in a fever dream while Skywise is looking for some healing plants. Cutter stumbles into the home of two humans, Nonna and Adar, who nurse him until they are found by Skywise.

After some misunderstandings, the two elves realize that these friendly humans are a new experience for them. In fact Nonna claims to be of a tribe who worships elves, which she calls "bird-spirits," and shows them pictures she has drawn of elves riding giant hawks. The only difference she can see between the bird-riders and Cutter is that the bird-riders are taller.

Meanwhile, back in Sorrow's End, Savah, the Mother of Memory, has suddenly gone catatonic. She was trying to seek out Cutter with an Astral Projection when she suddenly went from her body altogether. Only little Suntop can understand part of what has happened, and he will only say that he must carry word to his father.

Leetah has no choice. She must leave the village she has lived in for 600 years and find her lifemate. Most of the Wolfriders volunteer to go with her. Only Woodlock and Rainsong and their children have fully adapted to village life, the rest want to hunt free again.

The villagers are upset. If Leetah leaves, there is no healer, and without the Wolfriders there are no hunters. But Rainsong says that the child she now carries will be a healer, and Dart decides to stay with the village and teach them to be hunters and warriors. The villagers must be happy with that, for Leetah and the Wolfriders depart.

In the meantime, Nonna and Adar ask their new friends to help them get back into the good graces of Adar's tribe. Cutter agrees and journeys with the two humans to Adar's tribe, where they are confronted by the Bone Woman, a shaman who is convinced that Nonna is a witch who consorts with demons (the bird riders), and paints demon pictures.

The tribal chieftain, Olbar the Mountain-Tall is about to order his warriors to destroy the interlopers when Cutter and Skywise enter the village. Olbar is convinced he must pacify the spirits, for he has had bad experience with "spirits" before. Cutter is intrigued by this, and agrees to stay for a special feast in their honor.

During the festivities, Bone Woman conspires with Thief, the dishonored brother of Olbar, to steal Skywise's magic, his lodestone, but Thief moves too slow and Skywise cuts off his thumb as he reaches for the lodestone.

After the feast, the two elves leave for the Blue Mountain, where Nonna says the flying elves live. Bone Woman arranges for Thief to try to kill the elves and steal the magic lodestone. The attempt fails, but leaves Thief dead at the bottom of a cliff, Skywise with a broken arm and hanging by the other from a branch. Cutter climbs down to save him, but cannot carry him back. They are finally saved by Olbar, who asks that they investigate the Forbidden Grove, where his daughter and her lover disappeared many months before.

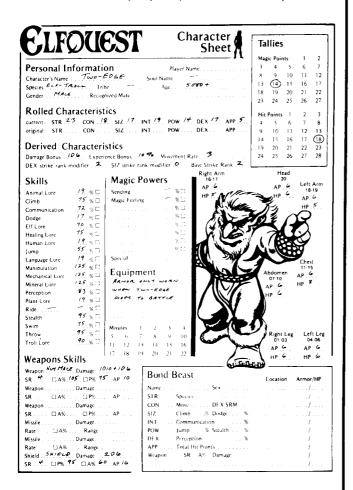
In the meantime, Leetah's party has reached the area below the cliff, across a river from the grove. They are attacked by the flying elves and several of the Wolfriders are carried off. Leetah and her children escape across the river and into the Forbidden Grove where they fall asleep and are enwrapped by the small, winged, preservers, led by Petalwing.

#### Two-Edge

Two-Edge is that rarest of creatures, an elf-troll crossbreed. His mother is Winnowill, his father a so-far unnamed troll who Winnowill encountered in the depths beneath the Blue Mountain. No doubt Winnowill did not believe that such a mating would produce a child. She was wrong.

Despite his almost magical way with metal-working, Two-Edge did not inherit any magical powers from his mother. Even half-trolls cannot use magic. However, in his centuries of learning and inventing his craft, Two-Edge has developed metalworking to an artform that no other troll can match.

Also, Two-Edge has developed his ultimate scheme which has only been hinted at so far. What it is, and what its final result will be, only time, and issues 19 and 20, will show.



The above character description, along with the Wolfriders included in the Creating an Elf chapter plus the ones for Olbar, Rayek, Leetah, Savah, Winnowill, Kahvi and Picknose included in the Other Tribes and Folk chapter, are provided for play use. Two-Edge and Winnowill should only be used by the gamemaster. Recopy the information provided if you wish to use these characters.

Cutter and Skywise find Leetah and the children there, and also release Olbar's daughter and her lover from the preserver's strange webs.

Suntop warns Cutter not to go to the Blue Mountain, since that is where Savah was caught in her astral form, but Cutter knows he must, because he owes it to his tribe.

#### Issues Eleven Through Sixteen

Cutter and the remnants of his tribe travel to the Blue Mountain, finding One-Eye outside with the rest of the wolfpack. From his previous experience, Cutter knows that the local humans revere elves, so he convinces them to let the Wolfriders enter the Mountain.

The Wolfriders attack the elves inside, and a melee ensues. When the Wolfriders seem to be winning, even though the Blue Mountain elves can levitate and use strange weapons, Winnowill threatens the life of Strongbow. The elves were originally attacked because Strongbow killed a giant hawk fledgling meant for one of their hawkriders to ride.

Leetah's powers prove enough to shield Strongbow, and Winnowill agrees to lead the Wolfriders to Lord Voll, the leader of the Blue Mountain elves, and a second generation elf. All of the Blue Mountain elves are taller and slimmer built than the Wolfriders, for all of them are ancient. No children have been born for millenia.

When Voll learns that the Wolfriders actually have children, he welcomes them into the mountain, much to the chagrin of Winnowill.

Winnowill has been the principal power within the mountain for centuries, as Voll sank into lethargy. She sees the Wolfriders as a threat to the society she controls.

When the Wolfriders were originally captured, Dewshine found herself in Recognition with Tyldak, an elf who has been given wings and the ability to fly through Winnowill's Flesh-Shaping ability. Winnowill attempts to keep this from Voll, but he eventually learns of it. At the same time, Winnowill's machinations are finally thwarted, and Voll realizes that all of her efforts have been directed at keeping him inside the mountain.

Voll resolves to go back out into the world and lead the elves back to the Palace that brought them to this world. He can do this because Petalwing, who followed Cutter and Leetah from the Forbidden Grove, is an unfailing guide back to the palace.

Cutter refuses, but Voll tricks him into accompanying him on his giant bird and takes off for the northland where the palace is surrounded by ice. The Wolfriders follow on the ground.

They are almost at the palace when a giant bolt shoots up and skewers Voll's mount and Voll himself, killing both. The Wolfriders find themselves surrounded by trolls, larger and meaner than the ones they are used to. The Gliders of Blue Mountain take their chief's corpse and fly away, and the Wolfriders must fight for their lives.

Things are looking grim and Cutter is badly wounded when the elves are suddenly rescued by a group of elkriding elves called the Go-Backs.

#### Issues Seventeen and Beyond

In the Go-Back camp, Cutter is healed when Leetah is aided by Rayek, who suddenly appears. His powers have developed highly and he can now "glide," just as the elves

of Blue Mountain do. He has befriended an ancient rockshaper called Ekuar who has helped him train his talents.

After Cutter is healed and his tribe has settled in among the Go-Backs, who are led by the enigmatic and pragmatic Kahvi, Cutter and Rayek are approached by Two-Edge, who has captured Petalwing. As the two elves pursue the cackling half-troll, he trips a pitfall which sends Cutter tumbling into the heart of the mountain, amongst a pack of ravenous wolves.

The wolves accept Cutter as one of them. As Cutter tries to figure out how to get out of the pit, Rayek is shamed into going down to rescue him by Suntop. Rayek arrives to find trolls investigating the new arrival and speculating on why the starving wolves haven't attacked him. As they are distracted by their speculation, Rayek uses his power to toss Cutter amongst them. Between them, Cutter, Rayek, and the released Petalwing kill all four trolls. Then Rayek takes them back to the surface.

Among the Go-Backs again, Cutter, Kahvi, and Rayek lead a council of war. After much argument, the Wolf-riders throw their lot in with the Go-Backs, and both tribes decide to enter the still-open pit and assault the trolls in their lair. Redlance and the Wolfrider wolves are left to guard the children of both tribes.

Once inside, they free the wolves of the pit to help them and are surprised by a troll guard force. The outnumbered trolls are slaughtered and Leetah is forcibly kept from healing a wounded troll. Shaken by the savagery of this kind of warfare, she follows as the force enters the tunnels of the troll stronghold.

Climbing through a ventilation shaft, they find themselves in a troll mining/smelting area, and they see that Picknose and Maggoty are among the slaves working there. In fact, the entire slave labor force consists of the remnants of Greymung's former subjects.

The elves attack, persuading the Greymung trolls to revolt and side with them. Their objective is a stone door in the opposite wall which Petalwing claims leads to the palace. After hard fighting in which many of the slave trolls and Go-Backs are slain, the party reaches the door and enters through a hole conjured by Ekuar. As the first of the troll pursuers attempts to enter the hole, Ekuar closes it around him.

The elves count their losses and hear the voice of Two-Edge, who tells them to "find the false door." Ekuar's rock-shaping locates it and the elves find themselves in another tunnel. Ekuar seals the door behind them just in time to fool the pursuing trolls.

Moving down the tunnel, they find an elaborate door of a type none of the elves have ever seen before. This is the treasure room that Picknose has been seeking, and he wants to get in. After some dispute, the group enters, to find a room full of armor and weapons. Picknose is very disappointed, since he expected gold.

Two-Edge enters and explains that he created the "treasure" to give the elves a fighting chance against the trolls. However, when he learns that Picknose and the other slave trolls will continue to help the elves, he is angered and leaves.

In the meantime, Guttlekraw has assembled his troops for an attack on the elves but holds one squad back. This group he sends to attack the Go-Backs encampment, now held only by Redlance, the elf children, and a few Go-Backs too wounded or feeble to fight.

Can Redlance and Ember hold the fort against a dozen blood-mad trolls? Will the armor make enough of a difference to let Cutter win his war against the trolls? And what will the attainment of the palace do for the elves if they do win?

These questions will be answered in issues 19 and 20, and we will all have to wait for them until those issues are published.

# Creating an Elf

Certain things need to be known to prepare an elf character for use in a roleplaying game. This information, including name, age, and other important statistics, is recorded on a character sheet.

At the top of the character sheet there is space for personal data. A filled-out sheet, detailing Cutter, the major Elfquest protagonist, has been included as an example for your use. Cutter's sheet describes him as he was at the beginning of the Elfquest saga.

Name: in this space you should enter your elf's tribal name. Wolfrider names are very descriptive of the individual. They either pertain to the looks, ambience, or the activities of the elf. Cutter is so named because he was quickly seen to be good with a sword.

Some names are given when the elf is a youth and last him all his life. Others change in relation to particular deeds. Redlance was Redmark before he performed the feat which gave him his current name.

Other elf tribes have two- or three-syllable euphonious names with no significance. Some exceptional elves of non-Wolfrider tribes possess names describing their philosophies or attitudes in a similar manner to the Wolfrider tribal names. Among these are Suntoucher of the Sun Folk and Winnowill of the Gliders.

Soul Name: the use of a soul name is common among highly telepathic elves and is not used among non-telepathic elves like the Sun Folk.

The soul name was developed by the Wolfriders as a way to guard inner privacy while maintaining an intensely telepathic society. In this way, they could communicate while maintaining silence in the presence of potential enemies. The soul name is an identifier of the individual

# ELFOUEST

# Character Sheet

| Personal Information                                    | Player Name                |
|---|----------------------------|
| Character's Name CUTTER                                 | . Soul Name                |
| Species F.F Tribe . WOLFR!  Gender MALE Recognized Mate | 106 <b>4.5</b> Age <b></b> |
| Rolled Characteristics                                  |                            |
| current: STR.!t. CON.!7. SIZ.5                          | INT POW DEX APP            |
| original: STR CON SIZ                                   | INT POW DEX APP            |

#### **Tallies** Magic Points: 2 11 12 13 15 17 (18) 20 22 27 Hit Points: 1 3 5 8 9 10 (11)12 -13

16

17

18

23

28

### Derived Characteristics

Damage Bonus . . . . . Experience Bonus . . . . . . Movement Rate . . . . . .

DEX strike rank modifier . . . . SIZ strike rank modifier . . . . Base Strike Rank . . . .

### Skills

| 3KIIIS          |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Animal Lore     | 26 <sub>.%</sub> 🗆    |
| Climb           | .80. % 🗆              |
| Communication   | 60 % D                |
| Dodge           | .92 . % $\square$     |
| Elf Lore        | 39. % □               |
| Healing Lore    | 26 % □                |
| Human Lore      | 55. % 🗆               |
| Jump            | <i>96</i> % $\square$ |
| Language Lore   | 55. % □               |
| Manipulation    | 32 <sub>.%</sub> 🗆    |
| Mechanical Lore | 1 % 🗆                 |
| Mineral Lore    | 7% 🗆                  |
| Perception      | 89 <sub>.%</sub> 🗆    |
| Plant Lore      | 26 % □                |
| Ride WOLF       | .12 % 🗆               |
| Stealth         | 65.% 🗆                |
| Swim            | <i>32.</i> % □        |
| Throw           | 36. % □               |
| Troll Lore      | !?.%□                 |

### **Magic Powers**

| Sending<br>Magic Feeling<br>Worf BONDING | 92.%□<br>!8.%□<br>90.%□ |
|--|-------------------------|
|  | %□                      |
|  | %□                      |
|  | %□                      |
| Special                                  | % 🗆                     |

### Equipment

| ٠ | ٠   | •  | •   | •          | • | ٠ | • | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | • | • | • | • |   |
|---|-----|----|-----|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | -   | •  |     |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|   |     | •  |     |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | • |   |   |   |   |   |
|   |     |    |     |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| M | lis | SS | ile | es         | : |   |   | 1 |   |   |   | 2 | 2 |   |   | 3 | } |   |   | 4 | ļ |
| 5 | ,   |    |     | $\epsilon$ | 5 |   |   | 7 | 7 |   |   | 8 | } |   |   | 9 | ) |   |   | 1 | ĺ |

| 5  | 6  | 7  | 8    | 9  | 1 |
|----|----|----|------|----|---|
| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14   | 15 | 1 |
| 17 | 18 | 19 | (20) | 21 | 2 |

### Head Left Arm 18-19 AP . 0. Chest HP .3. 11-15 Right Arm 16-17 AP . • HP .3 07-10 AP . /. . Left Leg Right Leg 04-06 01-03 AP . . . . AP . ./. . HP . 4. HP .4.

14

19

15

### Weapons Skills

| •         |                       |              |            |
|-----------|-----------------------|--------------|------------|
| Weapon    | Sworp.                | Damage/.P.4  | ;          |
| SR . 7.   | . □ A% . 84           | □ P% .7.4.   | AP ./.0.   |
| Weapon    |                       | Damage       |            |
| SR        | . □ A%                | □ P%         | AP         |
| Weapon    |                       | Damage       |            |
|           | . □ A%                |              |            |
|           | BOW                   |              |            |
| Rate?     | ?. □ A% . <b>?</b> .† | Range 4      | ? <u>0</u> |
| Missile . |                       | Damage       |            |
| Rate      | □ <b>A</b> %          | . Range      |            |
| Shield .  |                       | Damage       |            |
| SR        | □ <b>P</b> %          | □ <b>A</b> % | ΔΡ         |

### **Bond Beast**

| Name NIGHTRUNNER Sex MALE.        |
|-----------------------------------|
| STR 22. Species WOLF              |
| CON 16. Move DEX SRM              |
| SIZ !6. Climb .68 .% Dodge .7.6 % |
| INT . 6. Communication . 30. %    |
| POW !!. Jump 95. % Stealth 95. %  |
| DEX !?. Perception 55. %          |
| APP 15. Total Hit Points          |
| Weapon SR A% Damage               |
| BITE 5 16% 106+106                |

| RHL     | (/-2)   | . 3. 1.5 |
|---------|---------|----------|
| LHL     | (3-4)   | 2.15     |
| HQ      | (5-9)   | 717      |
| FQ      | (10-14) | . 2.1.7  |
| RFL     | (15-16) | 215      |
| LFL     | (17-18) | 215      |
| HEAD    | (19-20) | 216      |
|         |         | /        |
| • • • • |         | /        |
|         |         | /        |

Armor/HP

Location

elf that is held away from others, and only shared with lifemates and very close friends.

A soul name is of one or two syllables and euphonious in sound. It cannot be pried from the mind of an elf, though it could be obtained unscrupulously by eavesdropping on a careless elf couple.

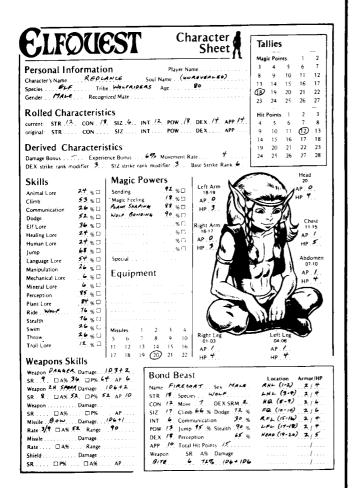
Possession of a foe's soul name allows an elf to always succeed with any telepathic attack. The foe's attacks cannot succeed unless he also possesses his target's soul name. Elf telepathic magics are called Sending powers, and

#### Redlance

Redlance is a gentle elf, well-beloved by his tribesmen. He gained his name when he saved his then-chief, Bearclaw, with a well-placed spear thrust, but his style of hunting is to sneak up on animals when they don't expect it, then watch them bound away. Ordinarily, this pacifistic attitude would certainly mean death, but his lovemate, Nightfall, supplies the fierceness and hunting skill he lacks. No one doubts his bravery when he has to fight, but he would rather be on his own, testing his oneness with the natural world.

Redlance is described here with his plant-shaping abilities working. At the time of Elfquest 1, he had not yet awakened the talent within himself. It took the gentler atmosphere of Sorrow's End to bring out the power in him.

Players of elves should keep this in mind with young characters who have exotic magic powers. The character may not be able to use his powers immediately. The gamemaster may have the player hold off using the power until he can set up circumstances which will properly force the elf to use them.





Cutter's soul name is Tam. It is known only to his best friend Skywise (Fahr) and his mate, Leetah, who has no soul name because she was brought up by the largely nontelepathic Sun Folk. Cutter's deceased parents also knew his soul name, but he did not know theirs.

they will not work against elves or others who do not have the power.

Age: elves are a virtually immortal race. As long as they are not stricken by illness, accident, or foul play, they can live over a thousand years. To determine the age of a Wolfrider-elf character, roll two 10-sided dice and two 6-sided dice. Multiply the roll of one D10 by the other D10, and then by the total of the 2D6 roll. This will give a range of 2 to 1200 years, but the average age will be around 211 years, a properly mature age for an elf. Any roll under 15 can be rerolled if desired. A Wolfrider who lives to be 1000 years old is a very remarkable elf indeed. Other tribes, such as the Gliders hiding in their mountain stronghold, are much older on the average.

Gamemasters may wish to run campaigns with predominantly young player-character elves. In this case, a roll of 1D10x2D6 should be used, yielding characters at an average of 38-39 years, or slightly older than Cutter's age when he started the second part of his quest.

Recognized mate: a newly rolled up elf may already be in Recognition, as part of his previous experience. You should attempt to roll your elf's age divided by 10 or less on 1D100. If the roll is successful, the elf has experienced Recognition. Now you should roll to see if the Recognized person is still alive. Attempt to roll your character's POW times 5. If this roll is successful, the subject of Recognition is still alive.

A player with a Recognized elf may either arrange to be Recognized with another player's elf or can choose to roll up and play the Recognized mate himself. The player may play both elves at once, or have the gamemaster play one of the pair as an NPC.

Children of a Recognized pair should be rolled up under the supervision of the gamemaster.

#### Meeting New Elves

The discovery of new elf tribes provides part of the attraction of the books. If new elves are encountered, the players of characters from both groups who are so-far unRecognized should make their Recognition rolls if called for by the gamemaster. Remember, members of a Recognized couple do not have to like each other.

On occasion, it will be necessary to the scenario the gamemaster is conducting for a Recognition to take place. The gamemaster may inform the player involved that a Recognition has occurred without a roll being made. Simimarly, the gamemaster may ignore the possibility of a Recognition if it does not fit his storyline.

#### Wolfrider Characteristics

All characters are described for game purposes through the use of characteristics, the genetic heritage of the characters. There are two types of characteristics: rolled (determined by a die roll), used for obtaining physical and mental attributes; and derived (determined by manipulation of the rolled characteristics) to describe the character's interaction with game mechanics. The characteristic quantity is indicated by a number within a determined range.

Creating a character for play is referred to as rolling up a character.

World of Two Moons humans obtain their rolled characteristics using three six-sided dice (3D6), obtaining

#### Elf and Troll Weight and Height Table

| SIZ | weight            | elf height  | troll height |
|-----|-------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1   | 0-12 lb           | N/A         | N/A          |
| 2   | 13 <i>-</i> 25 lb | N/A         |              |
| 3   | 26-37 lb          | 2'-3'       |              |
| 4   | 38-51 lb          | 2'6''-3'6'' |              |
| 5   | 52-77 lb          | 3'2"-4'2"   |              |
| 6   | 78-90 lb          | 3'4" -4'4"  |              |
| 7   | 91 -108 lb        | 3'8''-4'8'' |              |
| 8   | 109-120 lb        | 4'-5'       |              |
| 9   | 121 -129 lb       | 4'6''-5'6'' | N/A          |
| 10  | 130-142 lb        | 4'8''-5'8'' | 3'2''-3'7''  |
| 11  | 143-155 lb        | 4'10"-5'10" | 3'3''-3'8''  |
| 12  | 156-168 lb        | 5'2''-6'2'' | 3'4"-3'9"    |
| 13  | 169-184 lb        | 5'4''-6'4'' | 3′5′′-3′10′′ |
| 14  | 185-201 lb        | 5′6′′-6′6′′ | 3'6''-3'11'' |
| 15  | 202-219 lb        | N/A         | 3'7''-4'     |
| 16  | 220 - 239 lb      |             | 3'8''-4'1''  |
| 17  | 240-261 lb        |             | 3'9"-4'2"    |
| 18  | 262-287 !b        |             | 3′10′′-4′3′′ |
| 19  | 288 -309 ∃b       |             | 3′11′′-4′4′′ |
| 20  | 310-338 lb        |             | 4'-4'5''     |

These weights and heights are for mature members of the two species.

a range between 3 and 18 (see the Other Tribes chapter for more information). However, the elves have rolls which highlight their differences from humans. Due to their continual adaptation to their new world, and the long separation from other elves and the resultant inbreeding, different elf tribes have different characteristics.

It is recommended that you play a Wolfrider character to start the game. Creating characters who are members of other elf tribes, or even humans or trolls, is covered in the Other Tribes and Folk chapter.

#### **Wolfrider Characteristics Rolls**

| charac | teristic       | roll  | average |  |  |
|--------|----------------|-------|---------|--|--|
| STR    | (Strength)     | 2D6+2 | 9       |  |  |
| CON    | (Constitution) | 2D6+6 | 13      |  |  |
| SIZ    | (Size)         | 2D3+1 | 5       |  |  |
| INT    | (Intelligence) | 3D6   | 10-11   |  |  |
| POW    | (Power)        | 2D6+6 | 13      |  |  |
| DEX    | (Dexterity)    | 2D6+9 | 16      |  |  |
| APP    | (Appearance)   | 2D6+6 | 13      |  |  |

#### Meaning of Characteristics

STR (Strength): determines the character's ability to lift objects, has an influence on what weapons he can use, and what kind of damage he does with that weapon.

**CON** (Constitution): measures the character's health, helps determine the hit points of the character, and his resistance to such things as disease and poison.

SIZ (Size): describes the physical size of the character, based on his weight. The following SIZ chart gives equivalent weights for different SIZs, plus some idea of the height of troll and elf characters.

INT (Intelligence): a measure of the character's intelligence and ability to figure out problems. A roll of INT times some multiplier (such as 5, 3 or 1) may be called for by the gamemaster to determine success.

POW (Power): a measure of the magical power of a character, which describes his psychic presence. A character is dead if for some reason he loses all his characteristic POW.

**DEX (Dexterity):** a measure of the manual and physical coordination of the character, important in determining beginning abilities with various skills and when a character may act in a melee round.

**APP** (Appearance): a measure of the physical appearance and comeliness of a character, based on the tastes of elves and humans, which are quite similar. Most elves are very good looking. Other races are not so fortunate.

All chiefs of the Wolfriders have been exceptional specimens of elfhood. Cutter's characteristics, a STR of 14, a CON of 17, a SIZ of 5, an INT of 13, a POW of 18, a DEX of 18, and an APP of 15 show him to be no average elf.

#### Using the Character Sheet

The rolled amounts for each characteristic should be entered after the appropriate entry on the character sheet. An entry should be made in the section marked current as well as that marked original.

If there is a change in a characteristic, move the original rolled number to the line labeled "original" and enter the new quantity on the upper line, marked "current." Characteristics improvements are limited by the original rolled values, so a record of these numbers should always be kept on the original characteristics line

Cutter, while staying with the Go-Backs, decides to build up his STR. He manages to add two points to it. Now his character sheet looks like this:

#### Rolled Characteristics

current: STR ./6. CON .(7. SIZ .5. INT ./3. POW .(F. DEX ./8. APP ./5. original: STR ./f. CON ./7. SIZ .5. INT ./3. POW .(8. DEX ./8. APP ./5.

The tallies on the right of the sheet and the lines under the characteristic lines are for maintaining and recording the character's derived characteristics.

#### **Derived Characteristics**

There are six derived characteristics in Elfquest.

Damage Bonus: a die roll which is added to a character's weapon damage if he is strong and massive. Elfquest elves rarely have a damage bonus. If the total of STR and SIZ of any character adds up to 25 or more, he may add 1D3 to his hand-held weapon or natural weapon damage. If the total is 33 or more, he may add 1D6 to his weapon damage. If the total is 41 or more, he may add 2D6, and for every additional 16 points past 40, a 1D6 is added to the damage bonus.

Experience Bonus: this is added to the experience gain roll to help the character learn from experience. Divide the character's INT by 2, rounding off in the character's favor. This is added to any roll made to increase a skill. See the Skills chapter for a more detailed description of this process.

Hit Points: a measure of the amount of damage that a character can sustain before dying. For *Elfquest*, hit points are found for a character by averaging his CON (or health) and SIZ (or ability to absorb damage), and rounding off in favor of the character. See the Damage and Healing sections of the Game System chapter to find out how to apportion hit points to each hit location shown on the character sheet.

Magic Points: elf magic costs magic points to use. An elf's magic points are exactly equal to his POW. The use of most magic costs magic points equal to the energy needed for the power. Magic points are regained at the rate of 1 per hour of rest after magic was used.

Movement: an elf can move 4 yards per strike rank during combat. Other creatures' movement rates are given with their individual descriptions in the Flora and Fauna chapter of the Worldbook.

Strike Rank: one of ten temporal divisions of a melee round. Every activity is begun on a particular strike rank. The order of the strike rank is determined using the table below.

#### Strike Rank Modifiers Table

| DEX     | SR | SIZ   | SR | Weapon          | SR |
|---------|----|-------|----|-----------------|----|
| 01 -08  | 4  | 01-08 | 3  | fist/knife      | 3  |
| 09 - 14 | 3  | 09-14 | 2  | sword/axe       | 2  |
| 15-18   | 2  | 15-18 | 1  | spear/2H weapon | 1  |
| 19+     | 1  | 19+   | 0  | bow/javelin     | 0  |

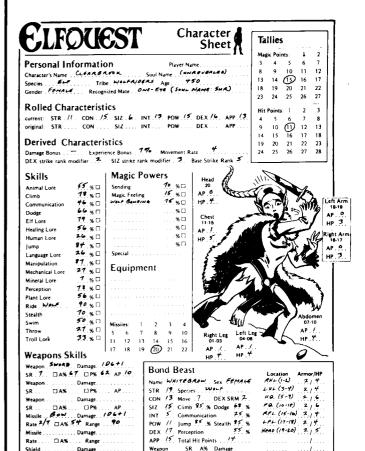
The character doing the activity or attack with the lowest strike rank always acts first in a melee round. Actions such as preparing a weapon or movement delay the strike rank of the activity. If an action's strike rank exceeds 10, due to movement, preparations, or other cause, it cannot

#### Clearbrook

Clearbrook is one of the older female elves among the Wolfriders. She is the devoted lifemate of One-Eye. They were lifemates for many years, but only Recognized relatively recently in the way that Recognition has of being less discriminating as an elf grows older. The product of the Recognition is Scouter.

Clearbrook was a lifemate of One-Eye at the time of the first book of the series. In issue 15 One-Eye was slain, and Clearbrook cut off the long braid of hair which had been her pride and became a vengeful valkyrie.

The description below is of Clearbrook at the time of Elfquest 1.



□ A%

be done that round, but the preparations or movement can be done.

Cutter has excellent derived characteristics to go along with his rolled ones. His STR of 14 and SIZ of 5 give him no damage bonus, which is usual for an elf. His INT of 13 gives him a 7% experience bonus. A CON of 17 and SIZ of 5 combine to give total hit points of 11. According to the Hit Point Location Table in the Game System chapter, each of Cutter's legs, his abdomen, and head have 4 hit points, his chest has 5 hit points, and his arms have 3 hit points each. His magic points are equal to his POW of 18.

Cutter has the standard movement of 4 yards per strike rank. His DEX of 18 gives him a DEX strike rank modifier of 2, and his SIZ of 5 gives him a SIZ strike rank modifier of 3. This gives him a base strike rank of 5. Use of the sword New Moon adds a strike rank modifier of 2 for a total strike rank of 7 for attacking purposes.

#### Rolled Characteristics

| c | current:  | STR. (t. | CON . ! 7. | SIZ . 5 | INT ./3. | POW . ! F. | DEX | APP 15. |
|---|-----------|----------|------------|---------|----------|------------|-----|---------|
| ( | original: | STR      | CON        | SIZ     | INT      | POW        | DEX | APP     |

#### **Derived Characteristics**

#### Wolfrider Initial Skill Table

| skill                           | initial ability       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| attack w/any one melee weapon   | (STR + DEX) x 2       |
| attack w/any one missile weapon |                       |
| attack w/any other weapon       | STR + DEX             |
| Climb                           | (STR + DEX - SIZ) x 2 |
| Communication                   | INT + APP             |
| Dodge                           | (INT + DEX) x 2       |
| Jump                            | (STR + DEX) x 2       |
| Lore, Animal                    | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Elf                       | INT x 3               |
| Lore, Healing                   | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Human                     | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Language                  | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Mechanical                | INT/2                 |
| Lore, Mineral                   | INT/2                 |
| Lore, Plant                     | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Troll                     | INT                   |
| Magic Feeling                   | POW                   |
| Magic (other power)             | POW                   |
| Manipulation                    | STR + DEX             |
| parry w/any one weapon          | (POW + DEX) x 2       |
| parry w/any other weapon        | POW + DEX             |
| Perception                      | (INT + POW) × 2       |
| Ride Wolf                       | DEX x 4               |
| Sending                         | POW x 4               |
| Stealth                         | (INT + DEX - SIZ) x 2 |
| Swim                            | STR + DEX             |
| Throw                           | STR + DEX             |
| Wolf Bonding                    | POW x 5               |
| Troit bonding                   | 1011 / 0              |

#### Skills

The elves use the skills of Climb, Communication, Dodge, Jump, Lore of various areas of knowledge, Manipulation (which includes sleight of hand tricks and leatherworking), Perception (which includes tracking and searching), Ride (wolves, usually), Stealth (including hiding and sneaking), and Swim. They all tend to be agile and stealthy, but some are better than others with Lore, manipulation, perception, and communication.

#### Beginning Skill Ability

An elf's initial ability with a skill depends on his characteristics. This is later modified by his previous experience and the experience he gains in the course of a game. The elf's initial skill ability is shown on the initial Skill Table.

#### **Entering Skill Percentages**

After determining the character's beginning skill percentages, enter them on the character sheet. Use a pencil because they will change with previous experience and use.

#### **Previous Experience**

Due to variety in age, many tribe members have long years of experience in many skills. This is simulated with previous experience.

To obtain an elf's previous experience all of the elf's rolled characteristics should be totalled. Then that total is multiplied by the appropriate factor given on the Age Factor Table. The result is the number of percentiles the player may distribute among the skills and magic powers of his elf to simulate previous experience.

Gamemasters may allow characters to increase their player-character's rolled characteristics with these previous experience points. The players can only do this with characteristics shown as increasable in the Game System chapter and the limits of increase shown in that chapter apply to this increase as well.

Each increased characteristic costs the player that particular elf's age factor (see below) times ten in previous experience points.

A player is roleplaying an ancient elf of 950 years. His rolled STR is 10, his rolled CON is 14, and his rolled SIZ is 6. His player decides to increase the character's STR by 4 points up to 14, the strongest he can get. Since the ancient elf age factor is 6, he must pay 60 percentile points per point he increases his STR, or a total of 240 points.

#### Age Factor Table

| age      | factor     | honorific |
|----------|------------|-----------|
| 01 - 20  | ×2         | child     |
| 21 - 100 | <b>x</b> 3 | youth     |
| 101 -400 | x4         | adult     |
| 401 -800 | x5         | elder     |
| 801+     | ×6         | ancient   |

Cutter's characteristics add up to 100. Since he is young, only about twenty-three, his factor is x3, and there are a total of 300 previous experience points for his player to distribute.

Cutter's Sending power is given twenty percentiles for a total of 92% with the ability. Thirty points go into his Dodge to also raise that skill to 92%, and twenty points are spent on raising Cutter's attack skill with New Moon to an 84% total.

He'll Dodge incoming attacks (see the Combat chapter), rather than spend any previous experience points on raising his parrying skill. His Climb and Jump get thirty points each (bringing them up to 80% and 96% respectively). His Communication skill receives 32 points to bring it up to 60% and 27 previous experience points are spent on raising his Perception skill to 89%.

Twenty points are spent on his Bow skill to raise it to a total of 84%. The remaining 87 points are divided equal at 29 each between Human Lore and Language (for a total of 55% each) and Stealth (for a total of 65%). He is young yet, and is not as skilled as his more mature companions, yet his natural abilities have provided him with a good start for the future.

#### **Distributing Previous Experience**

Hunting skills, the forte of all young Wolfriders, are emphasized in early training. Knowledge of those skills can help support the tribe while a young Wolfrider learns other skills. If you only have a few points of previous experience to play with, they should be used for improving hunting weapons, such as javelin or bow, and skills such as Perception and Stealth.

If the character is a young elf with an extra magical power, he probably did not have the time to develop it. The player should leave the power to be developed through play. An older elf, on the other hand, has probably developed the magic skill highly, and lots of previous experience should be spent on the ability for the beginning character.

Most of the lore skills are learned through long experience, and young elves should have only their minimums in those skills. Combat skills, such as using a weapon to parry with, are also likelier to come with long experience, and young elves should not have their experience points spent on them.

#### Magic

Certain elves are born with particular powers. If the ability is not inborn, an elf will never have that power.

Some elves have neglected their powers. The desertliving Sun Folk have not used their Sending (telepathy) power for centuries, and now virtually none of them can use it, though it is still inherent within them.

Most tribes seem to have a Healer, though some Healers are better than others. Most splinter tribes who tried to survive without a Healer in their gene pool probably did not make it. However, at least one tribe, the Go-Backs, denies the need for Healers, claiming that elves

who rely on Healers become weak. Healers appearing among them are not honored as they are in other elf societies.

Some elves have telekinetic powers like tree- or rock-shaping. Every community seems to harbor someone with this sort of talent, in response to the environment. Tree-shapers show up in forests, Rock-shapers in mountains and desert, but it is likely that a different power would show up in a different area. An overall power of telekinetic manipulation is likely to respond to the environment and wishes of the elf at a subconscious level. Or perhaps it was just that tree-shaping had no survival value in the desert, and so its practitioners died out.

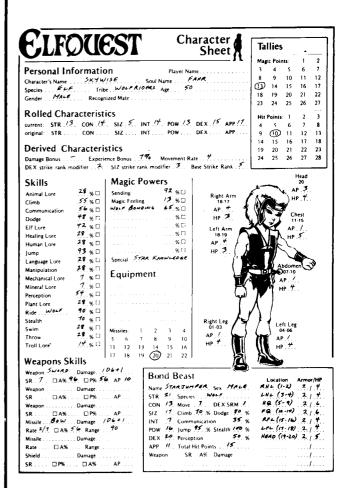
#### Skywise

Like Cutter, this game description is of Skytwise at the start of the stories. He is somewhat older than Cutter, yet they are fast friends. One reason for this is that there are few elves even close to their age in the tribe. Among elves, a difference of 30 years is hardly noticeable.

Like his friend, Skywise has no Recognized mate, and continues his madcap bachelor life throughout the stories. Unlike Cutter, Skywise is sly rather than forthright, and far more given to practical jokes and other japes.

He is a true friend to Cutter, however, and the two of them are known as "brothers in all but blood." Because of their friendship, each knows the other's Soul Name.

Skywise is knowledgeable in a lore no one else in the tribe would consider studying. Thus, his star knowledge is considered a special ability, rather than a common lore.





When creating an elf character for play, magical power percentages can also be raised through previous experience. However, the character must first possess the power.

All Wolfriders possess the Sending and Wolf Bonding powers at a high percentage. They also have the Magic Feeling power at a low percentage (for an explanation of these powers, see the Magic chapter). To determine if a Wolfrider is also an Animal Bonder, Plant Shaper, or Healer, POW times 1 should be successfully rolled with 1D100, an attempt to roll the elf's POWx1 or less on 1D100 should be made for each power. These powers may be rolled for in any sequence the player wishes, but if one roll is successful, he may not roll for the others unless the first roll was an 01. If the character being created has a known parent who already has one of the powers, the chance of obtaining the parent's power is POWx2, instead.

The gamemaster may choose to change the power if too many powers of one category are established in the campaign. An elf tribe rarely has more than one Healer. Beginning ability in any extra Magical power will be the character's original POW times 1.

A Wolfrider character may not roll for other magical powers described in the Magic chapter beyond those listed above without the gamemaster's permission.

#### Special Attributes

Some elves have special attributes beyond those of their fellows. These may be abilities, such as good vision, or extra forms of knowledge. Others, lamentably, have special disadvantages. If a player wishes to take the chance of gaining one of the special attributes he must also risk gaining a disability. Whether the result is an asset or a disability, the character will gain an added feature for role-playing purposes. Once rolled, the character is stuck with the ability or disability.

Each character may be the recipient of up to two rolls on this table, if desired.

#### Special Attributes and Disabilities Table

| D100        | ability or disability  |
|-------------|--|
| 01          | roll twice, subtracting 50 from rolls over 50 (if O1 or less is rolled, roll again)  |
| 02-10       | increased sense (sight, hearing, smell, etc.) +20% to Perception rolls based on that sense.  |
| 11-25       | increased sense (sight, hearing, smell, etc.)<br>+10% to Perception rolls based on that sense.   |
| 26-35       | exact sense of direction   |
| 36-40       | special affection for a particular species (such as cats) or activity such as star watching  |
| 41 - 42     | +1D3 POW and +20% to one magic power   |
| 43-44       | +1D3 POW   |
| 45-46       | +1D3 STR   |
| 47          | +20% overall Perception  |
| 48          | +20% with one weapon attack  |
| 49          | +20% with one Lore   |
| 50          | +20% with Manipulation   |
| 51 -55      | -1D3 POW   |
| 56-60       | hatred for a particular species, such as trolls, or for a particular activity, like growing plants   |
| 61 - 75     | no sense of direction  |
| 76-90       | decreased sense (sight, hearing, smell, etc.) -15% from Perception rolls based on that sense   |
| 91 -99      | preoccupation—concern with one activity or<br>power to the exclusion of almost anything else<br>(dreamberries, continual rock-shaping, welfare<br>of lifemate, etc.) |
| 00          | roll twice, adding 50 to rolls under 51  |
| f the attri | hute concerns a sense the player may nick the  |

If the attribute concerns a sense, the player may pick the particular sense with the approval of the gamemaster. Monomania, or liking, or hatred, should be appropriate for the elf.

Gamemasters may allow players to choose an advantage or disability from the table without the formality of rolling any dice.

#### Wolfrider Roleplaying Notes

When playing a character you should remember that roleplaying involves more than looking at numbers on a sheet and rolling dice when asked. Immerse your self in your character's personality and look at the world described by the gamemaster as the character would.

Wolfriders are much closer to nature than other elves. Their wolf blood, keen scent, and predatory attitudes provide strong elements for characterization. Like their four-footed brothers, they glory in the hunt and eat the products of that hunt raw. At the same time, they never kill when not necessary for either food or immediate preservation of their lives. Like wolves, they will flee rather than fight when the odds are stacked against them, unless cornered or defending mates and cubs.

Wolfriders are nocturnal by choice. Long centuries of adaptation have made their vision much keener by night than that of humans or other elves. A Wolfrider forced to live under the sun will be in pain for several days, both from the effects of the sunlight on his eyes, and sunburn.

#### Finding the Wolf Friend

Young Wolfriders get their first wolf when they are about seven years old. That wolf is a cub with whom they grow up. Subsequent wolf friends will be adults who were not bonded as cubs. There are always more wolves born than elves available for bonding in any year.

Only wolves descended from the pack Timmain joined are available for this bonding. All other wolves will recognize Wolfriders as kin, but have no obligation to bond with them. The magic power of Animal Bonding must be used for bonding a non-member of the pack.

#### Bond Animals on the Character Sheet

At the bottom of the character sheet is a section set aside for a bonded animal. For most players this will be a wolf, but a Glider or Go-Back player-character may have another animal to bond with. For the hit locations just fill in the location names and hit points per location.

# Game System

An Elfquest character is called upon to accomplish many different actions in the course of his adventures. Most of these actions require the successful use of a particular skill. This section will tell you how your character can

perform these skills. For skill definitions see the Skills chapter.

#### **Automatic Success**

Many skills are simply normal functions that anyone can perform. Walking across a room or opening a door can both be called skills, but any character is considered to be competent enough to perform these actions without checking to see if he is skilled in their performance. He is assumed to be automatically successful.

These normal functions include such everyday skills as digging, talking, and breathing.

#### Simple Success Rolls

There are many skills which take a certain amount of training and experience to perform well. For instance, walking across a floor quietly is quite different from simply walking across a floor.

For any skill which calls for expertise, a percentile is assigned which represents a character's chance of success. Any character has a minimum chance of success for each of these skills. If the character's player rolls his skill percentile or less on D100, the character has performed the skill successfully. If he doesn't make the success roll, he has failed in some way. The results of failure are discussed in the Skills and Combat chapters.

Cutter is hunting in the forest when he feels that something is not right. Cutter's player is asked to make a skill roll for his Perception skill. A successful roll of 27 out of his 89% skill yields a discovery that several enemy humans are following Cutter.

Cutter is brave, but not foolish, so he attempts to hide. His player now has to roll for Cutter's Stealth skill. Cutter has a 65% Stealth ability, and modifiers for the brushy terrain also help him. He rolls a 38, and he watches from the brush while his enemies file past.

For any skill in which the base chance of success is 5% or higher, a roll of 01-05 is always a success, even if it is modified to a negative number by the situation skill modifier. There is always a 96-00 chance of failure, no matter what the called-for percentile roll is.

If the tribal base chance of success with a skill is 00%, the character must obtain a positive ability with the skill through training or research. At that point, a roll of 01-05 will be a success, even if the actual chance is lower, and 96-00 will be a failure, even if the actual chance is greater.

#### Skill Versus Skill

There will be times when one skill must be pitted against another. For instance, if the humans in the previous example decided to actively search for Cutter, using their Perception skill, then they would be pitting their skill versus his Stealth skill.

To resolve this situation, the gamemaster should subtract the defending skill, in this case Cutter's Stealth percentage of 65% (if rolled successfully) from the attacking

skill, the human's Perception percentile. If the attacking skill is less than the defending skill, the attacker still has the usual 5% chance of success. If the defender's player fails to roll the skill successfully, the attacking skill would have its full chance. If the defender fumbles the use of his skill, he would automatically be seen.

The humans decide that the general area Cutter has chosen to hide in is an ideal place for an elf to hide, so they search it. The human who searches Cutter's specific area has a 78% Perception, so his chance of finding Cutter is 13% (78-65, Cutter's player has already succeeded with the Stealth roll). He may attempt to make this roll each melee round until he finds the fugitive or is called away by his chief, who is convinced there isn't an elf for miles around.

#### Characteristics Rolls

The simple success roll can also be applied to situations in which a character's characteristic, rather than a skill, is important. For instance, if a character edges along the rim of a pit, the gamemaster may call for a roll of his DEX times 5 as a percentile. If successful, his Dexterity has saved him. If not — well, it's a long way down ...

Common characteristic rolls include rolls based on DEX, INT, POW (commonly called a Luck roll) and APP. These are rolled as characteristic times 5 or less on D100, but gamemasters often call for lower or higher multiples, based on the difficulty of the situation.

#### The Critical Success

There are times when a player-character (or a non-player-character) will perform a task so well that he will gain some extra benefit from the accomplishment. This is called a *critical success*. It is represented in the game system by a skill roll (or a Resistance table roll, enclosed later in this chapter) which is 5% (1/20) of his needed percentile or less.

Thus, if the needed roll is 63 and the actual roll result is 3, it is less than 1/20 of the needed roll and is a critical success.

The exact result of a critical success depends on the skill being used. Weapons do maximum damage, climbers gain extra yards of distance, craftsmen make extra-valuable goods. The specific benefit depends on the skill in use and is different for every type of skill, if not for every skill. Specific benefits of the critical success are described in following chapters.

#### The Special Success

In some cases, a skill which is performed at a level not deserving of critical success, but still better than usual, will gain extra benefits for its user. This is not true of every skill.

When it applies, the special success is any roll result between 01 and the upper limit of 20% (1/5) of the normal chance, rolled on a D100.

Thus, if the needed roll is 63 and the roll is 12 or less, a special success has been obtained.

Those skills for which a roll of 20% (1/5) of the needed roll gives additional benefits are described in the later chapters. Unless otherwise stated, a critical success in a skill in which a special success is possible always adds the two benefits together.

#### The Fumble

Just as there is the chance of succeeding spectacularly, there is a corresponding chance of spectacular failure. This is called a *fumble*, and it applies to every percentile roll made in the game.

The chance of a fumble is equal to 5% (1/20) of the character's chance of failure.

Thus, if the percentile success chance is 63, then the chance of failure is 37% (a roll of 64-00 on D100). Multiplying 37 by 5% gives 1.85, which rounds normally to 2. There is a 2% chance of fumbling (which would be a roll of 99 or 00 on D100). See the table below for ranges of fumble possibilities, depending on the chance of success.

The exact result of a fumble depends on the skill being used or roll being made, but it will be inevitably disastrous to the person who makes the roll.

#### Skill Results Table

The following table provides a quick reference for determining if a roll is a critical success, a special success, a failure, or a fumble.

| skill          | critical | special |        |
|----------------|----------|---------|--------|
| roll           | success  | success | fumble |
| 01-05          | 01       | 01      | 96-00  |
| 06-10          | 01       | 01-02   | 96-00  |
| 11-15          | 01       | 01-03   | 97-00  |
| 16-20          | 01       | 01-04   | 97-00  |
| 21 - 25        | 01       | 01-05   | 97-00  |
| 26-30          | 01       | 01-06   | 97-00  |
| 31 - 35        | 01-02    | 01-07   | 98-00  |
| 36-40          | 01-02    | 01-08   | 98-00  |
| 41 - 45        | 01-02    | 01.09   | 98-00  |
| 46 - 50        | 01-03    | 01-10   | 98-00  |
| 51 - 55        | 01-03    | 01-11   | 99-00  |
| 56-60          | 01-03    | 01-12   | 99-00  |
| 61 - 65        | 01-03    | 01-13   | 99-00  |
| 66 - 70        | 01-04    | 01-14   | 99-00  |
| 71 - 75        | 01 -04   | 01 - 15 | 00     |
| 76-80          | 01-04    | 01-16   | 00     |
| 81 -85         | 01-04    | 01 - 17 | 00     |
| 86 <i>-</i> 90 | 01-05    | 01 - 18 | 00     |
| 91 - 95        | 01 -05   | 01-19   | 00     |
| 96-00          | 01-05    | 01-20   | 00     |

In all cases, an O1 is always a critical, and a O0 is always a fumble.

#### The Resistance Table

There are times when success with an action depends on more than a player-character's simple ability to perform a task. Sometimes there are obstacles to be overcome, and for that we use the Resistance Table.

The Resistance Table is not used for skill rolls. Mostly, it is used when pitting one quantity against another, such as a character's STR versus the SIZ of an object to be

lifted, or the magic points of a magic user versus the magic points of his target to see if a spell succeeded.

#### General Use

With any use of the Resistance Table there is an active and a passive element. The active element is the quantity that is trying to influence the other quantity. That is, when a certain STR is trying to move a certain SIZ stone, the active element is the STR and the passive element is the SIZ.

chance of overcoming resistance equals  $50\% + (active \times 5) - (passive \times 5)$ 

This means that if the quantities are equal, there is a 50% chance of success. If the active is greater, it gains a 5% chance for every point it is greater, or loses 5% for every point it is lesser. As the table shows, the chance of success drops off to 1% when the passive quantity is far larger than the active one, and the chance of failure drops off to 1% (a roll of 00) when the active quantity is far larger.

#### Specific Uses

The following examples are common situations calling for use of the Resistance Table.

Magic Points versus Magic Points: a player attempting to directly influence the mind or body of a target through a spellcaster character must use the Resistance Table to overcome the magic points of the target with the character's own magic points. A success here means that not

only did the spell succeed, but also the caster has a chance of improving his POW, as detailed in the improvement section that follows in this chapter.

STR versus SIZ: a character attempting to lift an object must have his player succeed with a roll to overcome the SIZ of the object with the character's STR on the Resistance Table.

STR versus STR: if a character is attempting to open a stuck door or bend a metal bar, the gamemaster may assign a STR to the object and the character's STR must be used on the Resistance Table to overcome the SIZ of the object. Also, two characters could match their STRs against one another, in arm-wrestling or simply wrestling.

Potency versus CON: disease and poison are measured in potency, and the potency of the attacker is matched versus the CON of the target on the Resistance Table to determine its effects.

STR + SIZ versus SIZ: if attempting to knock down a target with an impact, such as a wolf does with a target, one compares the STR and SIZ of the attacker against the SIZ of the target to determine whether the target is knocked down (see Combat chapter).

#### **Improvement**

When a character uses a skill successfully, he has a chance to improve the skill. In the game, this is simulated with the experience roll.

#### Resistance Table

Take the active person's factor and find it on the upper, horizontal entry. Then find the passive person or object's factor on the left-hand, vertical line. Cross-index them and you have the maximum number you can roll and still succeed in the task.

active

|         |    | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 80 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|         | 01 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 |    | 80 |    |    |    |    |    |    | 95 |    |    | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 00 |
|         | 02 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 03 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 04 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 05 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 |    | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 06 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 07 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
| passive | 80 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 09 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 10 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 50 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 11 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 |
|         | 12 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 |
|         | 13 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 |
|         | 14 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 |
|         | 15 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 |
|         | 16 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 |
|         | 17 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 |
|         | 18 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 |
|         | 19 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 |
|         | 20 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 |
|         | 21 | 01 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 |
|         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

For success, roll equal to or less than the indicated number.

Whenever a character successfully uses a skill and the gamemaster agrees it is worth a possible increase, the player places a check mark in the box next to that skill name on the character sheet. This is called an experience check and is only done once during an adventure no matter how often the skill is successfully used. If a character's player succeeds with a Stealth skill roll, that character still gets a check for his Stealth use even if he is then found with the use of the Perception skill.

An experience check is obtained whenever a skill is used under stress. An attack against a helpless target is not a stress situation and does not deserve an experience check. An attack against an active foe, even if it is parried (see Combat chapter) is a stress situation and deserves a check. Likewise, taking an hour to set a trap (using the Manipulation skill) is not a stress situation, but doing it in one melee round as the trolls approach is a stress situation, and deserves a check.

After the adventure, when the gamemaster rules that the adventurers have had time (generally about a game week) to think about what has happened and lessons learned have sunk into the character's subconscious, the player may make an experience roll for each check on his player-character's character sheet.

#### **Procedure**

The experience roll is simply a roll on D100. If the roll is higher than the current skill percentile for that skill, the experience roll is successful. The player adds his experience bonus (see the Creating an Elf chapter) to whatever he rolled before determining whether the roll was successful.

Cutter has a Climb skill of 80%. He succeeds in making a climb up a sheer cliff wall and his player puts a mark next to Cutter's Climb skill.

When the gamemaster next allows experience rolls, his player tries to roll over 80 on D100, but rolls 76. This would ordinarily be a failure, but Cutter has an INT of 13, which gives him a 7% bonus to be added to the roll, so his roll is actually 76+7 = 83, and his experience roll is successful.

#### Amount of Increase

The increase for a successful experience roll is a roll of 1D6%, added to the skill involved. A character may learn much from one use of a skill and little from another, no matter how well he performed each time. However, a player with no trust in his luck can simply add 3 to his skill percentile, rather than attempt the increase roll.

Cutter's player made a successful experience roll for his Climb skill, so he gets a 1D6% increase. His player, confident in his luck, rolls a 4 on 1D6, so Cutter's Climb skill is now 80+4 = 84%. On the next experience roll with that skill, a result over 84 on D100 is needed.

#### Going Above 100%

It is possible for a character to improve beyond 100% with his skills. The effect of this increase is mainly to improve critical and special success chances, but certain skills allow benefits for someone over 100% in them; these benefits are described in the following chapters.

If a character is 100% or better in a skill, he must roll over 100 on D100 for an experience gain roll. Remember that the experience bonus is added to the die roll result. This applies any time, no matter how much over 100% the skill has risen.

After the battle with the northern trolls, Cutter's Attack skill with New Moon reaches 101% because he was 98% before battle and got an increase of 3% on his successful experience roll. The next time he successfully uses his sword (which isn't difficult at this point) his player checks the box again and attempts an experience roll when the gamemaster calls for it. Since he is over 100% with the skill, he must roll over 100. He rolls 91. His experience bonus only gives him a 7% add, for a total of 98. He did not roll over 100, and does not get an experience gain roll

#### Skill Training

Experience is often the best teacher, but it is not the only teacher available. Instruction in a skill from an experienced master can also increase a person's ability. Unfortunately, a certain instructor can be wrong for a particular student, no matter how good at the skill either one already is, and a student can actually lose some of his hardwon expertise by being exposed to an inappropriate instructor, even when the instructor has been very good for others.

#### Procedure

A character can learn through training by getting instruction from someone better at the skill than he is (usually a non-player-character, but not always). Each skill takes a different sort of teacher and costs different amounts of time to learn, and these individual amounts are described in the following chapters. High ability training can take a lot of time.

#### Amount of Increase

Because of the risky nature of instruction, a character will not necessarily improve through training. At the end of the training session indicated in the skill description, the player will make a roll for the character of 1D6-2. The maximum increase will be 4%, and there is a chance that he will learn nothing (2-2=0) or even lose some skill knowledge (1-2=-1). The player does not need to make an experience roll first, as training will always allow an increase roll.

#### Limits of Training

A player may want his character to train in some skills indefinitely, expecting the law of averages to bring him



up over 100% eventually. In this way he can get better in relative safety, though it may be expensive in time and goods.

To some extent, this is possible. However, most skills need field experience to achieve mastery. All but the various Lore skills have a training limit of 75%.

#### **Training Time**

The training time for a skill is hours equal to the character's percentile ability with the skill for learning 1D6-2 percentiles more of a skill. Thus, time to learn increases as you know more, because the remaining material takes more time to study due to its difficulty.

Suntop is 32% in Perception. He goes to Treestump for instruction, and 32 hours of training later, he can gain a 1D6-2 percentile increase in his Perception skill.

#### Time for Training

Life in this world is a constant struggle, even for the Gliders of Blue Mountain. There is little time for instruction, as the instructors are busy helping their comrades survive. Thus, only 20 hours in any week are available for training. This may be split up among as many courses of instruction as the character can find to be instructed in, subject to the gamemaster's discretion.

#### Cost

Besides the time it takes, students must compensate the instructor for the time he takes with them. Among the elves, this is not as great a consideration as among the shorter-lived humans. Still, elvish protocol is such that if an experienced member of the tribe teaches the younger ones, he expects some form of recompense eventually, if only in help on his next hunt. Since money is a foreign concept on this world, humans and trolls would normally demand assistance, or food, in compensation for teaching anyone anything.

#### Characteristics Increase

Another way in which a character may be improved is through increasing his characteristics. This can affect his various skills and generally better his chance of survival. However, as with any program which attempts to build up bodies through exercise, there are risks to be taken.

POW can be increased through a form of experience; STR, CON, DEX, and APP through training. INT and SIZ cannot be increased at all, except through magical means.

#### **POW Gain Rolls**

When an elf's magic points have been matched against a target's magic points on the Resistance Table, the attacker's POW, the source of magic points, has a chance of altering. There is no alteration if the Resistance Table gave a 95% or better success chance, but any chance less than that allows a possibility of increase.

To determine if the POW has altered, subtract the current value of the characteristic from the elf's maximum possible rolled POW (18) plus his minimum rolled POW

(8 for elves), (a total of 26). Multiply the result by 5 and try to roll that number or less on D100. If successful, add the result of a 1D3-1 roll to the character's current POW. This can result in no gain for the POW (1-1=0).

#### Characteristic Increase Through Training

Some gamemasters may allow characters to train up their characteristics. Only four characteristics can be affected by training: STR, CON, DEX, and APP.

#### **Finding Instructors**

Anyone who has used Research (see below) to increase his characteristics can train someone else. Likewise, anyone who has been trained by another may train those who need training. However, no one may train anyone to increase his characteristics to more points than he has gained through research or training himself.

Treestump has had his CON trained and it has increased by two points. He then trains Skywise, but he can only train Skywise to increase his CON by two points. However, Skywise cannot even increase that far, as shown below.

#### Limits on Training Increase

Increase through training for STR and CON is limited by the highest value of the character's STR, CON, or SIZ. If the highest value of the three is a SIZ of 14, for instance, then neither STR nor CON can be increased past that number through training.

Skywise has a SIZ of 9, a CON of 12, and a STR of 13. Since his SIZ is the lowest characteristic of the three, it has no effect on training his CON and STR. His STR, of course, cannot be raised, but his CON can be raised one point to equal his STR.

Increase through training for DEX and APP is limited to half again the character's original characteristics, rounding all fractions up.

Skywise has a DEX of 15 and an APP of 17. He can increase his DEX up to 23 through training since half of 15 rounded up is 8. He can increase his APP to 26 through training.

#### Methods of Increase Through Training

When allowed, a character may attempt to train up his characteristics. At the end of a training period, the player rolls 1D3-1. The result is added to the characteristic which was being trained.



Skywise, getting increased DEX training from Strongbow, rolls a 1 on D3 (1-1 = 0). This means he does not gain any DEX.

#### Time Needed

Training to increase a characteristic takes a number of hours based on the current characteristic points, just as training a skill depends on the current skill percentile. In this case, the number of hours is based on the current characteristic multiplied by 5. Cost in hours is always based on the current value of the characteristic.

#### The Trainer

Only player-characters who have increased characteristics though training may train other player-characters to increase their characteristics. Thus, initially, a player-character must go to a non-player-character to receive characteristic increase training. A character may only increase another's characteristic by the amount his original characteristic increased.

Skywise wants to help Suntop increase his DEX. Suntop's DEX is 13. After much application, Skywise's DEX has been raised to 16, having gained one point over his original total of 15. Because his DEX has been increased through training, he can train Suntop, but he can only increase Suntop's DEX by one point, since his own training has increased his DEX by only one point, from 15 to 16, after one false start.

#### Research

Any skill or characteristic which can be increased through training can be increased through research. Research is a

process of self-help. Lore skills are researched by wandering about the countryside observing. Non-lore skills are researched by practicing the skills without benefit of instructor. Some form of research is possible for any trainable skill or characteristic.

#### Time for Research

Research takes exactly the same time to accomplish as training, one hour for each percentage point of experience the character has.

#### Successful Research

Because a character does not have a source of instruction during research, his player must make an experience roll, just as he would if the character was learning from experience, after the minimum time period for the research. For increasing a characteristic, multiply the characteristic times 5 to find the needed roll. The roll result must be above this number of D100, with the usual benefit for experience bonus.

If the research is successful, meaning that the character actually found something new and different to increase his skill or characteristic with, a standard training increase roll of 1D6-2 (or 1D3-1 for a characteristic increase) is attempted and the result is added to the skill or characteristic There is still a chance for decrease in skill because the new information or practice might provide misinformation or bad habits. As with training, the maximum to which any skill, except Lore skills, can be raised through research is 75%.

#### Damage

Every time a character is hurt by a sword cut or burn or other form of physical trauma, he is said to take damage. Damage is described by the interchangeable terms, damage points, or rolled damage.

In the course of an adventurous career, a character can expect to take damage from many different sources. Everything, including cuts, weapon concussions, burns, falls from trees, bear bites, and water inhalation, can cause damage to the enterprising character.

Damage points are subtracted from hit points. Except in special cases, the damage points are subtracted from both the character's total hit points and the hit points in a hit location (see Hit Locations section below). If a character is reduced to 1 or 2 total hit points, he is unconscious. When a character is reduced to zero or negative total hit points, he is dead.

When a character loses hit points through damage, the player marks off the hit points on the character sheet. In this way, he can keep track of individual damage results, and know when his character dies or goes unconscious.

#### Hit Locations

As stated previously, the recipient of damage will usually take damage in a hit point location as well as his total hit points. The hit point location is the area of a body which the damage actually affects. The body is divided into seven possible hit locations.

To determine the location hit, roll a D20 and apply the result to the appropriate Hit Point Location Table.

| D20   | Specific Area | Description                            |
|-------|---------------|--|
| 01-03 | right leg     | right leg from hip to foot             |
| 04-06 | left leg      | left leg from hip to foot              |
| 07-10 | abdomen       | hip to just under floating ribs        |
| 11-15 | chest         | floating ribs to neck and<br>shoulders |
| 16-17 | right arm     | entire right arm                       |
| 18-19 | left arm      | entire left arm                        |
| 20    | head          | neck and head                          |

#### Hit Points per Location

Each hit point location has a certain amount of hit points, depending on the total hit points of the character. The exact points per location is found through the following formulae:

points per leg, abdomen, and head = 1/3 total hit pts points in chest = 4/10 total hit points points per arm = 1/4 total hit points

Always round fractions up. For your convenience, approximate points per location for almost any humanoid are given in the Humanoid Hit Points per Location Table.

The total hit points of all the locations will add up to more than the hit points of the character, but when the character has taken enough damage to surpass the actual hit points of the character, he is dead. It is possible that no area of the character's body will be totally disabled, but he will still be dead (i.e., bled to death, effects of shock, etc.)

Thus, as shown on the Hit Points per Location Table, a character with total hit points of 14 would have 5 points in each of his legs, 5 points in his abdomen, 6 points in his chest, 4 points in each of his arms, and 5 points in his head. This is a total of 34 points, but 14 points of damage will kill him.

#### **Humanoid Hit Points Per Location Table**

| location | total hit points |       |              |       |       |       |       |  |  |
|----------|------------------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
|          | 01-03            | 04-06 | <i>07-09</i> | 10-12 | 13-15 | 16-18 | 19-21 |  |  |
| each leg | 1                | 2     | 3            | 4     | 5     | 6     | 7     |  |  |
| abdomen  | 1                | 2     | 3            | 4     | 5     | 6     | 7     |  |  |
| chest    | 2                | 3     | 4            | 5     | 6     | 8     | 9     |  |  |
| each arm | 1                | 2     | 3            | 3     | 4     | 5     | 6     |  |  |
| head     | 1                | 2     | 3            | 4     | 5     | 6     | 7     |  |  |

#### Damage Results

An individual hit location can take damage beyond the actual hit points in the location. The effect of damage to one hit location is different than damage to a different one. The severity of the damage also has different effects, depending on the location.

## Damage Points Equal to or in Excess of Normal Hit Points in the Location

Leg: The limb is useless and the character will fall, not doing anything else that melee round. He may fight from the ground during following melee rounds. The inherent disadvantages of fighting from the ground are explained in the Combat chapter.

Abdomen: Both legs are useless and the character will fall. He will lose one additional hit point at the end of each melee round after he receives the damage unless he makes a roll of his CON times 5 for that round. If he has the means to heal himself through magic or Healing Lore he can do so, and he may remove an impaling weapon if that is what did the damage, but he can do nothing else unless his abdomen is healed to positive hit points again or he makes a heroic effort with a roll of his CON as a percentage each melee round he wishes to continue fighting while down.

Chest: The character falls and is too busy losing blood to do anything that melee round. He will lose one additional hit point at the end of each melee round after he receives the damage unless he makes a roll of his CON times 5 for that round. He may fight or perform other actions while flat on his back if the Constitution roll is equal to his CON or less, but then he will lose another hit point. He cannot move until healing or Healing Lore is used to bring him back up to positive hit points in the location.

Arm: The limb is useless and anything not attached to the arm is dropped. The character may continue to stand and fight with whatever limbs are left to him.

Head: The character falls unconscious. He will lose one additional hit point at the end of each melee round after he receives the damage in which he does not make a roll of his CON times 5 until he is healed back up to positive hit points in the leation. He will be unconscious until healed, or until he dies.

#### Limb Location Receives as Much as or More Than Twice the Normal Location's Hit Points

A character cannot take more than twice the possible damage points in an arm or leg. At this point the limb is severed or irrevocably maimed. Further blows to that limb will not affect the hit points of the limb or the total hit points of the character.

Thus, if a 4 point limb is hit for 9 damage points, the limb will only take 8 points of damage, as will the character's total hit points, but the limb is totally useless.

A character who is so damaged from a blow is in shock, and can do almost nothing until healed. He can try to heal himself or use Healing Lore, or crawl away from the scene.

# Head Hit for as Much as or More Than Twice the Normal Points in the Location

If the head receives damage equal to or more than twice as much damage points as hit points in that location, the character is unconscious and helpless and will automatically lose 1 hit point per melee round until Healing Lore is used successfully or he is Healed with magic. If the entire damage is done with one blow of a slashing weapon or animal bite or claw, the head is severed and the character is dead instantly.

# Chest or Abdomen Hit for as Much as or More Than Twice the Normal Points in the Location

If the chest or abdomen receives damage equal to or more than twice as much damage points as there are normally hit points in that location, the character is helpless and can do nothing but sit or lie there until he is healed or dead. He will lose 1 further hit point every melee round that he does not make a CON times 5 roll.

Thus, if a character with a 4 point abdomen and a total of 12 hit points is hit for 9 points in the abdomen, he is helpless, and will die after three rounds of not making the CON times 5 roll.

#### Healing

There are three ways to heal damage to a character. These are Healing Lore, magical healing, and natural healing.

Healing Lore is a skill and is described in detail in the Skills chapter. Healing Lore may be used once on damage from one source to a specific hit location. Thus, if a character takes two wounds to his arm, Healing Lore may be used once against the damage from each wound. Healing Lore will not replace a severed or maimed limb. Healing Lore can be used against damage to total hit points, such as asphyxiation or poison. Healing Lore for the purpose of stopping bleeding takes one melee round to perform. Healing Lore for the purpose of restoring hit points takes five melee rounds to perform.

Healing magic cures all damage from a wound or series of wounds at a rate of one point a melee round. This also costs one magic point per point healed. Thus, if a character has taken a wound worth seven damage points, and a healer uses his magic to cure 4 points of that wound (because he must save magic points for others' wounds), it will take the healer four successful rolls with his Healing Power percentage to cure those four points and he will lose four magic points. This will take at least four melee rounds (more if he fails his skill roll with the magic).

Of course, if the character is badly hurt, he will be losing one point per melee round each time he misses a CON times 5 roll.

Another healer can also attempt to heal the wound concurrently with the first attempt. One or more Healing magics with sufficient strength to bring the limb back up to at least one positive hit point may be used to reattach a severed limb. A severed limb is any limb that has been hit for twice its normal hit points in one blow by a slashing weapon, such as a sword, or received the same amount of damage from a bite or animal claw. However, if a severed limb is not brought back up to positive hit points within ten melee rounds of the loss, it never can be reattached. Healing magic will not regenerate limbs that have been lost in the stomach of an animal.

Healing magic will also work against damage to total hit points that is unrelated to hit point location damage.

Natural healing takes place without the use of skill or spell. A character will recover from wounds at a rate of 1D3 points at the end of each game week in each location wounded. In this case, it is the location that matters, not the number of wounds. This recovery rate assumes that the character is not out adventuring or working while he is recovering. Otherwise, the recovery rate is D3-1 (a range of 2 to 0) in each wounded location. Damage points

taken directly to total hit points will be healed after all hit locations are healed.

In all cases, hit points regained in a hit location are also returned to the character's hit point total.

#### Permanent Damage

A character is rarely permanently damaged. The only permanent damage is death.

The loss of a limb can be permanently damaging. If a character loses part of an arm he loses one hit point in that location permanently, even if a healer reattaches it.

#### Loss to Characteristics

It is possible to permanently lose characteristic points. For instance, various diseases can reduce any of the characteristics permanently.

This does not mean that the adventurer cannot ever have his characteristic at that level again. It simply means that he will have to regain it through training or POW gain rolls, if the characteristic can be regained. In effect, he has lost the old point and will have to buy a new one to replace it.

#### Time and Movement

Playing any game involves considerations of time and movement. This is as true of family board games as it is of role-playing games, but checkers tends to abstract things more than *Elfquest*.

In *Elfquest*, there are three kinds of time, and movement associated with that time: campaign time, scenario time, and melee time.

#### The Game Day

The game day is rarely used during an adventure, unless the characters are traveling over a vast distance as part of the adventure. Usually, the game day is the general measure of time for adventurers between adventures. Training and other considerations are based on the game day. Movement per game day is based on the movement shown below.

Gamemasters and players should establish how many game days pass between adventures in their campaign. A time scale of 1 real week per game week makes the game drag unless one is running a campaign by mail. We recommend a scale of one real week equaling one game month. This lets players keep characters in play, and individual problems caused by overlong scenarios or extended training sessions can be adjusted equitably between the gamemaster and the players. This scale is ideal for a campaign which meets once a week with adventures spaced about a game month apart, giving player-characters a chance to recover from past experiences and get ready for further adventuring.

The game day is used mostly for movement. Gamemasters use it to determine how long it will take a party to reach its destination.

Daily movement can vary highly. A gamemaster has a dozen different travel rates available to him, each depending on the season or type of mount. See the Movement Rates Table for more details.

While elves and other denizens of the World of Two Moons can travel the distances shown on the Table in one day, they rarely travel in straight lines and rarely travel these distances for many days, as they have to make frequent stops to hunt and gather food.

#### Movement Rates Table

| Type            | Notes  | Rate *       |
|-----------------|--|--------------|
| hiking          | an average of 10 hours of steady<br>walking on paths, without<br>animals | 30 miles/day |
| riding          | moving at a walk, possibly ac-<br>companied by pack train.               | 25 miles/day |
| forced<br>march | walking as fast as possible<br>without collapsing                        | 40 miles/day |
| forced<br>ride  | riding without pack train, walk-trot-walk pace                           | 50 miles/day |

\* Movement is slowed by rough terrain. See the Terrain Effects on Movement Table for guidelines.

#### Terrain Effects on Movement Table

| Terrain       | Effects   |
|---------------|---|
| major river   | adds one day per km to cross unless<br>bridged or on a very shallow ford;<br>gamemaster should call for Swim skill<br>rolls                   |
| vegetation    | light – reduces movement by 15% medium – reduces movement by 30% heavy – reduces movement by 50% no effect if character is on well-used trail |
| rolling hills | reduces movement by 30%   |
| mountains     | reduces movement by 60%   |

These conditions are cumulative. If characters attempt riding movement on medium-wooded mountains, movement is cut by 60% for mountains plus 30% for vegetation. Instead of 25 miles per day, movement will be approximately 2.5 miles per day. [25 minus  $(90\% \times 25) = 2.5 \text{ miles}$ ]

#### The Full Turn

Scenario time goes by in *full turns*. Each full turn equals five minutes. This is used for general movement when there is no conflict or events taking place which must be handled on a minute by minute basis.

During a full turn a character may cautiously advance 100 yards, stroll as much as 250 yards, or run (once) a mile. A walking mount will go no faster than a walking man unless it is well trained. However, a running animal can double the above running speed.

#### The Melee Round

A melee round consists of 12 seconds of frenetic activity. During that time, an elf can jog about 40 yards, watch what is going on around him, parry incoming blows, and react to emergencies. Elves can move 4 yards during each Strike Rank of a melee round. At this speed, an elf can still be ready for outthrust spears, pools of blood, and falling bodies, and have time to do some fighting himself.

Other creatures will move faster or slower during a melee round. Their exact speeds are given in the Worldbook.

#### **Accelerated Pace**

An elf or other being who wishes to concentrate on nothing but running and avoiding obvious obstacles in his immediate path can move at double the normal speed; for an elf, that would equal 8 yards per strike rank.

This form of movement is exhausting, however. At the end of the fifth melee round of this accelerated pace, a character must roll his CON times 5 or slow down by one yard per strike rank. At the end of the next melee round, he must roll his (CON minus 1) times five, or slow down by one yard per strike rank. After the next melee round, the Constitution roll is based on CON minus 2. The minus is increased each melee round, whether the previous roll was successful or not. The reductions of one yard per strike rank of accelerated movement are cumulative until the creature's accelerated movement is reduced to half his normal strike rank speed.

Nightrunner, Cutter's wolf, is attempting to run down a bristle-boar in the hills above Sorrow's End. The boar is only 20 yards away when it scents Nightrunner. The boar takes off at full speed. Since its normal movement is 5 yards a strike rank, it accelerates to 10 yards a strike rank. Nightrunner starts off at regular wolf pace, 7 yards a strike rank.

After five melee rounds, the bristle-boar has run 500 yards. Nightrunner has run 350 yards and is 170 yards behind. At this point, the boar must make a CON times 5 roll, which for it is 60. The boar's roll is 72, and its speed is reduced to 9 yards a strike rank. At the end of that melee round he has traveled a further 90 yards, Nightrunner has traveled a further 70 yards, and the distance between them is 190 yards.

The next roll for the bristle-boar is 55, and it misses again. Its speed is reduced to 8 yards per strike rank and it makes 80 more yards that round. Night-runner maintains his loping pace and is now 200 yards behind the straining porker.

The pig's luck holds the same the next round, and it rolls higher than the 50 roll it needs. Its speed is now down to 7 yards a strike rank, and it just stays even with Nightrunner — 200 yards ahead.

The savvy wolf, seeing his prey slow down, accelerates the next melee round. He is traveling 14 yards a strike rank, and at the end of the round he has closed the distance to 130 yards. The bristle-boar attempts to make its roll of 45 or less and, finally succeeds. It is rewarded by continuing to travel 7 yards a strike rank, but Nightrunner, still pushing the pace, is now within 60 yards of it.

The pig's luck reverts to normal and it fails another roll, bringing its speed to 6 per strike rank. Nightrunner keeps up the pace and closes with the bristle-boar by the end of the round. The poor pig is doomed.

Recovery of normal movement is accomplished at a rate of 1 yard of movement per full turn of rest. Normal strike rank speed is also reduced by half a yard for every yard of accelerated speed lost, and recovered at half a yard for every accelerated yard recovered.

Movement and combat within a melee round is described in full detail in the Combat chapter.

# Skills

An elf or other inhabitant of the World of Two Moons has to accomplish many tasks through the use of skills. Most of the important tasks are divided into skills. This chapter explains these skills in game terms and relates them to the tasks common in the world of Elfquest.

#### **Animal Lore**

Animal Lore is the general knowledge of animal behavior. It is useful in hunting and herding activities, and will give helpful hints to a character who is confronted by a creature which is similar to, but not the same as, one he is already familiar with. If a character is already familiar with an animal, such as a Wolfrider with a wolf or deer, there is no need for an Animal Lore roll.

#### Climb

By the time an elf is an adult, he can climb well enough to progress up a slope with handholds, and climb a tree with low branches, as long as the environment is conducive to this activity. A character who makes his Climb roll can ascend or descend a slope inclined up to 75 degrees, or a thickly-branched tree, at the rate of one yard per five strike ranks. If the character misses his Climb roll, he stays in one place, unable to find appropriate hand and foot holds. If he fumbles, he falls.

A character can increase the speed of his climbing by subtracting 10% from his success chance for every extra yard he wants to go during a melee round. This also increases the fumble chance.

A character or creature over SIZ 20 can increase the climbing speed by one yard per five strike ranks of normal movement for every 10 points or fractions thereof of SIZ over 20.

Overhangs, smooth sides, or oil poured over the climbing surface, can modify the needed roll to successfully climb, at the gamemaster's discretion. The gamemaster should assign a percentile to the difficulty of the climb

and subtract that from the Climb skill percentile as described earlier. Similarly, the gamemaster can assign a percentile addition for very easy climbs. Again, failure means the character did not make any progress, a fumble means a fall. See the Worldbook for information about damage for falls.

For regular slopes and scenario time situations, where a character may be climbing for several minutes, the gamemaster should have the player attempt the character's Climb roll for every 10 yards of height gained. This would average a roll for every minute spent climbing. A gamemaster may increase the frequency of rolls for particularly tricky surfaces. During a melee round, a character must make the roll at the end of each round, or when he stops climbing. While climbing, a character may not perform any other action.

#### Communication

This is the skill of getting one's point across and convincing others of the rightness of one's ideas. If the character is called upon to persuade or orate, this is the skill to use. It is also the skill of performance, whether acting or singing or in some other manner using voice and oratory to sway an audience.

If two characters are attempting to use their Communicate skills against each other, maybe when bargaining for metal weapons, both characters should be rolled for simultaneously. If both succeed or both fail, nothing is resolved for that round, and the rolls can be tried again next round. If a roll is made successfully for only one party, then that character out-bargains the other.

This skill should always be used in player-character versus non-player-character situations. If two player-characters are attempting to outbargain each other, they should resolve the encounter through roleplaying, without recourse to Communication rolls. However, the successful one should probably be allowed an experience gain roll for his Communication skill.

#### Dodge

This is the skill of avoiding the fall of a blow by physical evasion. A successful Dodge roll means that the dodger will not be hit by the blow he is dodging. This is a combat skill described more fully in the Combat chapter.

#### Elf Lore

This is knowledge of the history and general sociology of the elf species. Elves, of course, know a lot of Elf Lore from the perspective of their own tribe's history, while other species have less such knowledge. This skill is used when delving into elf genealogy (who was the parent of who), history (who did what), and geography (who came from where).

#### **Healing Lore**

This is the skill of healing others. A successful roll for this skill allows the user to heal 1D3 damage points done to the healer or another living creature through wound or poison. It is effectively first aid, and does not help in curing damage from disease.

However, an elf with Healing Lore will know how to prepare a healing plant found through Plant Lore as a treatment for disease.



Healing Lore may only be applied once successfully to each wound, for the purpose of restoring hit points, although the user may try several times until he succeeds. If he fumbles while trying, he will do 1D3 extra points of damage and may not try again.

A special roll with this skill will heal 2D3 points of damage. A critical roll will heal 6 points, or however many points of damage are in the wound, whichever is less.

This skill can be used to stop a wound's bleeding, which takes one melee round. To use the skill to heal damage takes five uninterrupted melee rounds in which the healer does nothing else. The first round will stop any bleeding. When a wound's bleeding is stopped, the character ceases to lose hit points, but will not regain consciousness if he has lost it.

A character with 0 or less hit points is dead. Not even Healing Lore will help him.

#### **Human Lore**

This is knowledge of the ways and history of humans. It is little known even among humans, who lead a life which is not conducive to historical lore, and lack an elf's long lifespan and memory.

If a character wants to know general information about humans, such as what they normally eat and what they are normally capable of doing and why they would do it, he must successfully use this skill.

#### Jump

This is the ability to jump for height or distance or over obstacles such as fallen bodies or treestumps. A successful roll on D100 with this skill allows the character to jump three yards horizontally or up to one yard vertically with a running start. A standing start halves this distance.

An unsuccessful roll means that the distance desired was not traveled. A fumbled roll means the character took damage as from a three yard fall. A special success can increase the distance traveled by half again (four and a half yards horizontally, or one and a half yards vertically) if that is desired. A critical success doubles normal distances jumped.

A jump from a standing start takes one strike rank.

If a character is falling, a successful Jump roll allows him to choose the hit location he will land on, unless the fall is the result of a fumbled or failed Jump roll.

#### Language Lore

This is the knowledge of another language. There is a separate Language Lore skill for each language known.



Basically, in the World of Two Moons, there are only two major languages.

Elves, trolls, and preservers all speak the same language. There are slight differences which are no more than variations in dialect.

Humans in the area where elves are found all speak diverse variants on the same language, the Human tongue. Over the ten thousand years of the elves' presence in this part of the world, the local humans have not developed enough diversity to have entirely different languages, and most humans can make themselves understood to most other humans.

Humans from other parts of the world would naturally have vastly different languages, but no known travelers have had to go far enough to have this problem.

Humans with close contact with elves, such as the humans dependent upon the Gliders of the Blue Mountain, speak a combination of the two tongues.

This skill is necessary for an elf to speak with a human, or for a human to speak with an elf, troll, or preserver (if the human ever had the opportunity).

If individuals are trying to communicate, and the poorest speaker of the common language is under 50% with his skill, double his percent skill and attempt to roll that number or less on D100. If the roll is successful, he can

both understand another and get his meaning across. If the roll is not successful, parts of the conversation will be lost or misconstrued.

#### Manipulation

This is the ability to use hand and eye coordination to do fine work. It is used in tying knots, making jewelry, and playing instruments. Elves and trolls are good with different applications of this skill.

#### Mechanical Lore

This is the knowledge of simple principles of mechanics. Mechanical Lore covers knowing why a bow works, how to make arrows, how to use a lever, or weave a net. In the World of Two Moons, only trollish Mechanical Lore includes the knowledge of smelting metals and building clever devices. If an elf or human wanted to rig a deadfall to catch a game animal, this is the skill he would use.

#### Mineral Lore

This is simple identification of various minerals and some knowledge of their properties. Trolls make the most use of this lore.

#### Perception

If a character must listen or see or track through the forest, this is the skill to check. Likewise, if an ambush is about to happen, a successful roll by the target of a character's Perception minus the lowest Stealth ability among the ambushers will alert the character to the ambush.

Wolfriders have the best beginning Perception skill of all the elves and other intelligent species. Because of their wolf heritage, they use their vision, hearing, and sense of smell all the time. If the situation warrants it, they may attempt to roll their perception skill for all three senses before it can be said they did not become aware of something (assuming that all three senses apply to the particular event). Humans, other elves, and trolls may roll twice, once for hearing and once for sight (again, assuming that both senses apply).

Wolfriders place great reliance on their sense of smell. If, for instance, the local human witch-doctor covered an assassin with an anti-scent powder, then any Wolfriders the assassin sneaks up on may not believe he is there, even if he is seen or heard.

Of course, if the reason for the failure of the scent is obvious, such as the wind's blowing in the wrong direction, the Wolfriders will believe other applicable senses.

# Perception Terrain Modifiers Table

|       | light | medium | heavy |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| scrub | -5    | -10    | -15   |
| brush | -10   | -20    | -30   |
| trees | -10   | -20    | -50   |

if ground is broken, cut Perception skill by 1/2

## **Definitions**

**Scrub:** ground cover perhaps waist high, mostly grass and light brush. It does not impede movement.

**Bush:** ground cover up to slightly above elf height, with many dense clumps of brush. It will impede movement by 1/4 to 3/4 depending on density.

**Trees:** forest of trees several elf-heights high. It will impede movement as bush does, and the trees can support human or elf weight.

## Plant Lore

Plant habitats and properties are included in this skill. It can be used to discover the similarities between a known plant species and one that is newly discovered.

Knowledge of this skill will help in diagnosing the origin of a rash (for instance) if caused by a plant, or in finding needed healing plants.

# Ride (Animal)

Riding an animal is simple, as long as the animal goes no faster than a walk and is trained to accept a rider. To compel an animal to go any faster than an amble, one must have a Ride skill at or greater than 5%.

Learning to ride gives the character the chance to stay on an animal at any gait. If the animal does something unexpected (bolt, shy, etc.), and the rider fails his Ride skill roll, the character loses control and must make a Ride skill roll at the end of each melee round until the roll is successful, at which time he regains control of his mount. A fumble roll during this attempt to regain control means that the character will fall off.

The percentile roll with Ride is also the rider's chance of making the animal do something it hasn't done before, such as jump a barrier.

Someone who has learned to ride one animal can stay on virtually any riding animal. However, he must learn how to control different riding animals separately. His riding experience on one animal will give him half that Ride skill with an unfamiliar animal.

Cutter's wolf Nightrunner is old and his feet are sore. Cutter hunts down and captures a No-Hump (pony) to ride. He is 86% at Ride Wolf, so he has a beginning skill at Ride No-Hump of 43%.

A character may receive an experience gain roll for Ride when the gamemaster allows one. Some common sources of riding experience are included below:

Melee: living through a melee which the character started riding (he may realize why he fell off).

Teaching: making the riding animal do something the character has never tried before.

Travel: completing a mostly mounted journey of at least a week through difficult terrain.

#### Stealth

This is the skill of hiding and moving without being seen or heard. To use the Stealth skill while an enemy is using his Perception skill requires a separate Stealth roll. If the Stealth roll is successful, the Perception skill user must subtract the Stealth skill from his chances of success. If he does succeed, the Stealth user is perceived despite any successful use of Stealth.

## Stealth Terrain Modifiers Table

| light | medium    | heavy             |
|-------|-----------|-------------------|
| -5    | -10       | -15               |
| -10   | -20       | -30               |
| -10   | -20       | -50               |
|       | -5<br>-10 | -5 -10<br>-10 -20 |

if ground is broken, cut Perception skill by 1/2

## **Definitions**

Scrub: waist-high cover, grasses intermixed with light brush; impedes movement by 1/4 if heavy.

Bush: waist-high to elf-high cover, light and thick brush; impedes movement by 1/4 if light, 1/2 if medium, and 3/4 if heavy.

Trees: forest of trees and bushes, elf-high and higher; impedes movement like bush; trees will support elf or human weight.

## Swim

Under placid conditions with a calm water surface, a Swim roll is only necessary once every full turn. However, the roll is necessary every melee round under stormy conditions, or in rough water.

If the skill roll is successful, the swimmer may swim 5 yards in a melee round (one yard every two strike ranks).

If he fails, he flounders and must concentrate on keeping afloat. That melee round he may perform no other action and makes no progress.

If the character's roll in the next melee round is unsuccessful, he begins to drown. See the section on Asphyxiation in the Worldbook for the results of drowning.

A fumbled Swim roll automatically means that the character begins to drown, unless he can breathe water.

If the floundering swimmer succeeds with his skill the next melee round, he is no longer drowning, but makes no progress that round. He has regained the surface and is treading water. On his next melee round he can continue swimming if his Swim roll is successful.

## **Throw**

For every STR point a character has in excess of the SIZ of an object, he may throw it a yard. If the object is unbalanced or awkward, and is not fit for throwing, the distance falls to one yard for every 3 extra STR points.

If the object is within 10 SIZ points of the STR of the character, he must make a successful roll on the Resistance Table to be able to handle the heavy weight.

A thrown object striking a target will do 1D6 points of damage per 10 points of the object's SIZ, plus one half the damage bonus of the throwing character, to both object and target. An object can be thrown vertically to a maximum of half the distance it may be thrown horizontally.

If a thrown object misses its target, randomly determine on which side of the target it passed (roll D2 for left or right on a horizontal throw; for a lobbed throw coming down on the target from above use the first four results of a 1D6 to determine compass direction, the 1 result being north the 2 result being east, etc.) and roll 1D3 to determine how many yards away it landed. The actual distance depends on the thrower's distance from the target.

The Throw skill is used to hit a target with a thrown object. Hitting a target with the right part of a thrown object, such as the blade of a throwing knife or the point of a javelin, calls for the special skills of throwing those weapons.

# Distance of Missed Throws From Target

| distance thrown | multiply 1D3 by |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 yard          | 1 inch          |
| 1-10 yards      | 1 foot          |
| 11-20 yards     | 1 yard          |
| 21-30 yards     | 2 yards         |
| etc.            | etc.            |
|                 |                 |

## Troll Lore

This is the knowledge of the habits and history of trolls. It is little known to the elves, and even the trolls have little regard for it. Only a few trolls are interested enough to memorize information about their past.

If a character needs to know where to look for a troll portal to the outside, or what kinds of plants trolls seem

to favor, or what sort of hides they prefer, this roll is called for. If the character wants to bargain with trolls, he will need to use this skill successfully as well as his Communication skill. Successful use of both skills will permit both to increase through experience.



Magic is a foreign element, brought to this world by elves. The use of magic is possible only for elves. The trolls who share their exile have no magic.

Elf magic, like heat or electricity, is a form of energy, though more subtle than common sorts. Stored, like electricity in a battery or heat in a thermos, it can be used when needed but, unlike electricity and heat, magic can go bad, like stored food.

Magic is defined as the power to do certain kinds of work or make certain kinds of changes. Every elf has the possibility for this magic within, but some never show any signs of it. In some tribes, such as the folk of Sorrow's End, the most basic powers, such as Sending, have atrophied. Only the most diligent practice keeps the powers fresh. Wolfriders use the Sending power all the time, but the Sun Folk are entirely out of practice and most could never send well, even if they wanted to and attempted to practice. Sun Folk children trained by Wolfriders could learn to send, but their elders would find it almost impossible.

Theoretically, any elf could do any magic, but in fact this is impossible. Certain elves have inherent powers, such as Healing, Tree-Shaping, Rock-Shaping, Flesh-Shaping, etc. and have no ability with other powers. Sometimes it takes a traumatic incident to bring these powers to the fore in an elf, other times an elf develops the powers from long disciplined practice.

There are two forms of elf magic. They can be described simply as the psionic powers of telepathy and telekinesis. However, elves have many varieties of these two powers, and none of the elves have the ability to command all the nuances of any of the powers.

# Using Magic

Use of an elf's inherent magic is a skill. An elf will have a percentage chance of accomplishing every magic power he possesses, and the player must roll that number or less on 1D100 every melee round in which he wishes to use that magic.

## Increase in Skill

If the user succeeds with magic under a stressful situation, he has a chance of increasing his ability with it, just as he does with any skill.

Redlance uses the Tree-Shaping power to grow a bush from a seed in Sorrow's End. He is under no stress, and his gamemaster does not allow him to attempt an experience roll for accomplishing the task.

However, while pursuing Winnowill through Blue Mountain, he successfully uses his power to make strangleweed release Strongbow's arm so the silent archer can put an arrow into Winnowill. This use was in a stressful situation, and his gamemaster allows him an experience gain roll for his Plant-Shaping power (which he calls Tree-Shaping).

Extended use of a power over a long period in a non-stress situation can be considered research and a magic skill can be increased this way as well. Similarly, a magic skill can be increased through training received from a practitioner with more skill than the student.

# Attacking With a Magic Power

To use any magic power on an intelligent, conscious target, such as Anti-Healing, Flesh-Shaping, and even Sending used as an attack (see the individual power descriptions), the user must successfully attack the current magic points of the target with his own current magic points using the Resistance Table (see Game System chapter). A target may cooperate in the attack, reducing the resistance to nothing and making a roll unnecessary. The target of a Healing will usually do so, as would most targets of Flesh-Shaping.

# **Prerequisite Powers**

In many cases, a power will have a prerequisite power. For instance, Healing is necessary before a character can use Anti-Healing. In these cases, the user of the prerequisite power Healing can automatically use the dependent power Anti-Healing at his POWx1 ability, but must build up his ability through training, research, and experience separately from his ability with the prerequisite power.

Powers which have prerequisite powers are called *dependent powers*. After the start, skill levels with dependent powers are not limited by prerequisite skill levels.

# Cost of Magic

Almost all magic use expends magic points. If an elf is reduced to zero magic points, he is unconscious until he regains at least one point. Magic points are regained at a rate of 1 point per hour when the character is resting.

If a power can use more than one point in one melee round, one point must be expended even if the use of the power failed. If its use is limited to one or less points per melee round, there is no magic point loss if the power failed during that melee round.

# **Fumbled Magic**

If the roll for accomplishing a magical power is fumbled, one magic point is lost. Also, the magic will go bad.

Bad magic will usually mean a minor annoyance to the user, such as a headache from trying to send. However, some of the telekinetic powers, such as Healing or Fire-Starting, can have terrible effects when fumbled. Because

of the world's general hostility to magic, the effects will be different each time, and must be judged by the gamemaster.

One documented effect was the creation of the monster Madcoil out of a pocket of bad magic resulting from an attempt at Fire-Starting. This sat unnoticed for centuries until activated by a lightning strike in the vicinity of a battle between a giant long-tooth and snake. It may be assumed that the severity of the final effect was due to the delay before activation which let the magic sour.

Thus, if a player fumbles an attempt at telekinetic magic, the gamemaster may just note the information and locate the place on his map, waiting for the opportunity to use the bad magic effect later.

## Magic Strike Ranks

The strike rank for a magic power is the user's DEX strike rank modifier plus the number of magic points used in the power that melee round.

Leetah has a DEX strike rank modifier of 3 (DEX of 15) and is healing Redlance. Since the Healing power uses just one magic point per melee round, Redlance receives one point of healing on strike rank 4 of each melee round.

# **Magic Powers**

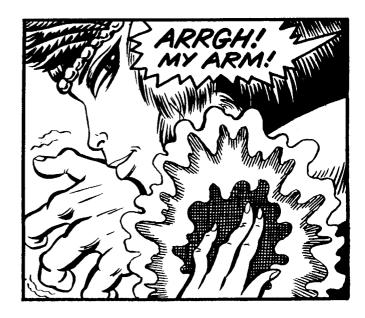
The following descriptions provide the power's name, its functions, and any other necessary information. The list is divided into telekinetic and telepathic powers, each section in alphabetical order.

## **Telekinetic Powers**

# Anti-Healing

prerequisite power: Healing found among: any healers

range: 10 yards





This is the antithesis of Healing. Any healer can do Anti-Healing, and only healers may use the power. The power works much the same as Healing, except that the target loses one hit point for every magic point used against him instead of regaining them, and the Anti-Healer can use 1D6 magic points each melee round. Any melee round in which the victim resists the anti-healing on the Resistance Table, the magic points are used anyway, but he takes no damage. The Anti-Healer may pick a hit location to receive the damage.

The beginning percentile ability with Anti-Healing equals the elf's POW. However, an elf who uses Anti-Healing automatically loses 05% from his ability with Healing the first time he uses it. Moreover, an elf cannot be any better with Healing than 100% minus his Anti-Healing ability. Once the total of the Healing and Anti-Healing abilities reaches 100%, an increase in one ability will result in an equal decrease in the other.

Instead of doing damage, Anti-Healing can put a target into a trance lasting one hour for each magic point used.

The number of magic points used should be specified rather than rolling 1D6. The user can also renew the trance state from a distance if he also has the power of Sending. Only a Healer, using the mental healing techniques described under Healing, can bring the target out of the trance before the time is up.

# Fire-Starting

found among: High Ones

range: 3 yards

Every magic point spent on this power has a 10% chance of igniting a flammable object. If a normally inflammable object, like dead wood, is water-soaked or otherwise resistant to ignition, the chances of success are halved.

No modern elves seem capable of performing this feat. An attempt by one of the first elf generations resulted in the bad magic sink which caused Madcoil's creation centuries later. However, other early-generation elves used it semi-successfully, at least according to Lord Voll's memories of the elves' early days in this world.

## Flesh-Shaping

prerequisite power: Healing found among: all healers

range: Touch

Flesh-Shaping is similar to Healing, but instead of curing hit points of damage, it is used to change the shape of one SIZ point of the target per point of magic used. If the change does not involve the entire body of the target, the gamemaster may determine how many SIZ points must be affected to complete the change.

This kind of warping of the natural shape of the body is a very painful process, and the target takes one point of damage for every two SIZ points shaped. Thus, the shaper must both shape the target and heal it.

Each SIZ point shaped takes one hour and one point of magic. Any healer can also Flesh-Shape another elf. However, only special healers can Flesh-Shape other creatures.

## Healing

dependent powers: Anti-Healing, Flesh-Shaping, Shielding found among: High Ones, Gliders, Wolfriders, Sun Folk range: touch

This ability restores hit points lost through any wound, disease, or poison, by an effort of will. Done by touching the victim and restoring one hit point for every magic point put into the power, Healing takes one melee round for each hit point restored.

This is a power possessed only by a few elves. Even in their previous world, not all elves had this power. A healer has his normal chance of using the magic, plus anything he gains through previous experience. He will improve as he uses the power, just as characters improve with skill use through experience.

If the Healer fails to use the power in one melee round, he does not lose a magic point unless he fumbles.



An elf can heal any tissue, be it elf, human, troll, preserver, or animal. However, the process involves an empathic link with the target, and is very difficult with a target the Healer cannot empathize with. If the target does not want to be healed, the Healer must overcome the target's magic points with his own magic points via a roll on the Resistance Table each melee round he attempts to Heal. If the Healer successfully uses the power, but does not overcome the magic points resistance, he still loses the magic point for that round. Unconscious targets cannot resist Healing.

Healers have been known to heal mental disorders as well as physical ones. To do this, a Healer must overcome the magic points of the target on the Resistance Table while expending one of his magic points. Since mental disorders are very tricky to deal with in game terms, the gamemaster will have the ultimate say whether the Healing was successful.

# Levitation (Gliding)

found among: Gliders (most), High Ones,

Sun Folk (Rayek)

range: 30 yards

This power lifts oneself or another person, creature, or object by force of mind. Among the Gliders it is called gliding, though it does not involve riding air currents. This power is used telekinetically.

A beginning practitioner must spend one magic point per SIZ point lifted per melee round. This object will move at a maximum of 40 yards in a melee round, or 20 yards a melee round straight up. Additional magic points will either increase the number of SIZ points lifted or increase the horizontal speed per melee round by 5 yards, or vertical speed by 3 yards.

For every 10% ability beyond 10%, a levitator may add 1 SIZ point lifted per magic point. A user with the skill at 100% may lift 10 SIZ points per magic point spent. Fractional quantities still cost one magic point, so a user with a 100% skill lifting 12 SIZ points would still have to spend 2 magic points a melee round, just as one lifting 20 SIZ points would.

The chance of hitting a target with a levitated object is equal to the elf's Throw skill. The object will do 1D6 damage for every 20 yards or fraction thereof per melee round it travels and 1D6 for every 10 SIZ points or fraction thereof.

## Plant-Shaping

found among: Wolfriders (few), other forest-dwellers, Plainsrunners, High Ones

range: 30 yards

This power manipulates plants to shape them to the user's needs. This rare trait seems only present among the Wolfriders, though other forest-dwelling tribes may have developed it also. Wolfriders call the power Tree-Shaping, but Plains Elves (Plainsrunners) use it to alter bushes and other small plants.

Each magic point spent shapes one SIZ point of the plant. It only works on growing objects, as the actual process involves delving deep into the life processes of the plants and directing their growth.

With this power, an elf can cause a seed to sprout and grow almost instantly, as long as it has water and nutrients to sustain it in its adult size. In this use of the power, one magic point adds one SIZ point to the plant instead of changing the shape of a SIZ point. A seed is SIZ 0, a sprout SIZ 1, and so on. To grow a tree big enough to pro-

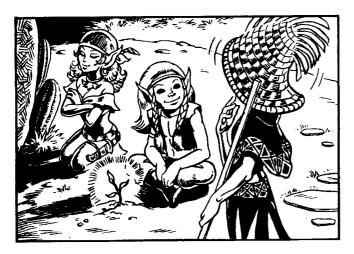








vide shade to a standing elf, the elf will have to provide 30+ magic points. However, he does not need to do this all at once.



If the user puts one point of his characteristic POW into Plant-Shaping (which is not recoverable the way magic points are), he can change the nature of a plant. For instance, he can make a berry bush bear fruit all year round. If he fails his skill roll with the power while putting POW into the plant, the point of POW is lost, so this is not done lightly.

# **Rock-Shaping**

found among: High Ones (some), Sun Folk, Desert Elves, Gliders (several specialized members)

range: 30 yards

Rock-Shaping is like Plant-Shaping, except rock cannot be made to grow, just change shape. Each magic point molds one SIZ point of rock.

Like Plant-Shaping, Rock-Shaping is a rare talent among the elves. It never appeared among the Wolfriders, probably because they never had need for it in the forest.

This power can include metal-shaping, used by the Gliders to make the weapons with which they supply the human tribes dependent on them.

A rock-shaper can detect anomalies in rock, such as a secret troll door in a tunnel wall.

# Shape-Change

found among: High Ones

range: self only

This High Ones' talent was last seen in the elf known as Timmain, who changed to wolf shape and bred with the wolves, giving birth to Timmorn Yellow Eyes, the first of the true Wolfriders.

Each magic point will change one SIZ point to the desired shape. The shape-changer can change into any living thing. The change takes a long time, one full turn per magic point used. On this world, there is also a chance that the changer will never be able to change back again. This chance increases slowly, the longer the individual stays in his changed shape, and is best adjudicated by the gamemaster.

# **Telepathic Powers**

# **Animal Bonding**

found among: all elf tribes

range: 30 yards

This power is only useful on an animal with an INT of 3 or more. The user must make his skill roll with the power, then match his magic points against those of the animal on the Resistance Table. If successful, the animal and the elf are bonded.

This is a power possessed by many elves in some degree. It is an empathic ability to find an animal that the elf will be able to maintain an empathic bond with permanently. This bond will allow the elf to communicate his emotions and simple thoughts to the other. The elf can also use the power to bring thoughts out of the mind of the animal.

Due to their heritage, Wolfriders have a POW times 5% chance of success when using this power on a wolf from the pack associated with their tribe. Other elves, and Wolfriders without wolves, have a normal magic chance with the animals of their choice.

No elf may have a bond with more than one animal at a time, and the bond is irrevocable for the lifetime of the animal, which is generally shorter than the elf's. Loss of the bond partner is a traumatic experience for either member of the bonding, though it rarely results in suicide. The elves are too pragmatic, and the animals too unintelligent, to pine away and die.

## **Astral Projection**

prerequisite power: Sending

found among: Sun Folk (Savah), Gliders, High Ones range: 100,000 yards (57 miles) per magic point used

This power detaches one's essence from one's body. The cost is one magic point per hour spent on travel. Once the user is out of his body, sending range is multiplied a hundredfold (1000 yards becomes 100,000 yards or about 57 miles). This sending can be used to find another mind and to travel to it mentally. The chance of finding a familiar mind is the same as the Sending chance.

The chance of finding an unfamiliar mind depends on whether the unfamiliar mind is thinking of the projector and on the power of the other mind. The percent chance is equal to the projector's Sending percentile chance divided by 10 plus the POW of the unfamiliar mind. In



most cases, it will be the gamemaster's duty to decide whether the elf using Astral Projection has enough information to actually find the unfamiliar mind.

Sending can be used to communicate with a target mind, but the magic point cost is 1 per 10% chance of success. The target of this communication will be able to see an astral image, a self-without-form, of the projector, though no one else around will.

If an astrally-projected mind is attacked successfully with the Mind-Snare power (see below), the projected mind will be unable to get back to its body until the Mind-Snare user either does not resume the snare or falls unconscious without using the Mind-Snare to command the essence to remain next to the caster.

While caught, the Astral Projector's body will lie comatose and a roll of CONx5 must be made each day or a hit point is lost. If all hit points are lost, the body dies. If the essence returns before this time, the character will regain the lost hit points at a rate of 1 per day as long as he rests the entire day.

# Finding (Dowsing)

found among: Desert Elves, Sea Elves, High Ones range: 300 yards per magic point used

One magic point used with this power allows the user to attempt to find something he is familiar with and needs, within 300 yards of where he is standing. Additional magic points allow extending the range by 300 yards per magic point or increasing the chance of success by 10%.

Most elves with this power specialize with it. For instance, most Desert Elves use it to find water. However, it can actually be used to find anything the user is familiar with, including types of rock, a lost friend, or a lost ornament. Success gives an exact direction and a close (within 10 yards) idea of exact location. A fumble with the power gives a totally erroneous direction or denies the presence of something which is actually present.

## Hypnosis (Mind-Stun)

prerequisite power: Sending

found among: Sun Folk (Rayek), Gliders (Winnowill),

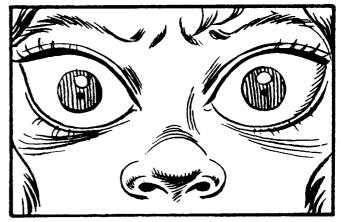
High Ones range: 10 yards

The use of one or more magic points with this power allows the hypnotist to pit his total magic points versus the total magic points of the target. If successful, the victim is stunned into a state of no volition for one melee round for every magic point spent in the attack. Note that the attacker may choose how many magic points he uses to extend the stunned state, but the choice must be made before the attempt is made. The first point spent stuns the victim for the rest of the melee round in which the attack takes place.

The victim will stand shocked and be unable to defend himself. He will pay no attention to his surroundings, and can even be killed by another without reacting.

A victim also becomes prone to suggestion, and Sending can be used in combination with the Communication skill by rolling the lower of the two skills successfully to convince a victim of any intelligence to cooperate with the Sender. This is used by the Sun Folk to tame Zwoots, and may have been used initially by the Blue





Mountain elves to persuade their pet humans to work for them.

As with any use of hypnosis, the victim will do nothing obviously contrary to his deep-felt convictions and can be intellectually (or instinctively, in the case of animals) convinced to go against his mental instructions if good reason is present.

# Magic-Feeling

found among: all elf tribes range: variable, see description

This power requires no magic points to use. Most elves are born with it. Some are not. It is simply the ability to sense that a nearby object or place either has magical properties or has been created with or was the site of great uses of magic. The maximum chance of a magic feeler detecting this influence is 5% per magic point used on the item or location. Thus, a magic-feeler approaching the shade tree used as an example in Plant-Shaping would have a 30x5% maximum chance, or 150% of detecting that magic was used to grow the tree.

However, like any other power, there is a percentage chance to use it correctly. The elf's chance of successfully realizing that magic has been used is equal to that skill chance, no matter how many magic points were involved in the magic. Any roll over the skill chance means that the power was not working properly and will not reveal that magic under those circumstances. The character might later discover the magic if he has shifted location, gotten

closer or further to the source, had the magic described to him, etc.

The user has to make a roll of either the maximum chance, or his skill chance, whichever is lower, to detect the magic use.

Elves with this power automatically get a chance of feeling the magic if they touch the magically influenced item. Otherwise they must concentrate on finding the magic and they lose 1% chance for every 30 yards away from the item.

#### Mind-Snare

prerequisite power: Sending found among: Gliders (Winnowill)

range: mind touch

This is the ability to mentally entrap someone contacting the entrapper with Astral Projection. The user must succeed in a magic points vs. magic points attack using the Resistance Table each day he wishes to maintain the entrapment. The magic point cost is equal to the target's current magic points.

Other Astral Projectors can reach the entrapped victim, but the victim cannot get away until the Mind-Snare user either does not maintain the Mind-Snare or falls unconscious without using Sending to command the snared victim's essence to remain close to the attacker.

While caught, the Astral Projector's body will lie comatose and a CONx5 roll must be made each day or a hit point is lost. If all hit points are lost, the body dies. If the victim's essence returns before this time, the character will regain the lost hit points at a rate of 1 per day as long as he rests the entire day.

## Sending

found among: all elf tribes

range: 1000 yards per magic point used

This is the ability to telepathically send and receive messages over a distance. The magic point cost depends on the distance and the user's proficiency with the power. Every 1000 yards the message travels costs one magic point. For every 10% ability with the power, the magic point cost is reduced by 1. Thus, a Wolfrider with 100% Sending can send a message over a distance of 10,000 yards (about 6 miles) with no magic cost.

Conversely, a poor Sender may spend extra magic to boost his chance of success with sending at a rate of 1 magic point per added 10%. Thus, a Sun Folk elf with a 20% ability could ensure a 100% chance of success in sending a message within 1000 yards by spending 8 magic points.

Lack of success means that the power did not work but that one magic point is still spent, if any magic points were to be spent at all.

A Sender may send his message broadcast to all other senders within range, or privately to one individual. This latter is called a "lock send." If a sender uses the "signature" of a specific recipient, no other elf is normally capable of listening in. However, if an elf is over 100% with Sending, he has his normal skill percentage minus 100% as a chance of listening in on a normally private communication, assuming he knew the conversation was taking place.

Over the centuries, Winnowill has developed her Sending skill to 180%. This means she has an 80% chance of listening in on private Sendings between other elves.

Theoretically, any elf is capable of Sending, though in some cultures the power has totally atrophied and anyone from that culture attempting to Send would have a 0% chance, even if he spent magic points trying.

Combat of Wills: sending can be used for psychic combat. Each combatant compares his magic points against his opponent's on the Resistance Table. If one elf is successful, the other loses a magic point. If one is successful and the other is not, the successful one wins the contest. If one runs out of magic points, he also loses the contest. Thus, if both are successful, both lose a magic point, and if both are unsuccessful, neither lose a magic point.

Elf protocol dictates that the winner of such a conflict has carried his point, and the loser will generally accede to the winner's wishes in all matters pertaining to the initial conflict.

# Shielding

prerequisite power: Healing

found among: Sun Folk, Gliders, High Ones

range: touch

A healer may, by touching a willing target, spend one magic point a melee round and combine the magic points total of the two to resist an attack via Sending, Anti-Healing, or any other hostile attack from magical powers.

# HEALING FORCE FLOWS FROM **LEETAH** TO **STRONGBOW,** SHIELDING HIM AGAINST **WINNOWILL'S** ASSAULT.



This can be used for more than one target mind, but the cost is one magic point per mind beyond that of the Shielder.

# Combat and Hunting

round. These intentions do not need to be precise. Enough should be said to give other participants as much information about your intentions as could be expected from being involved in the situation.

Action Phase: the gamemaster counts out the strike ranks, and player-characters and non-player-characters move according to their movement abilities. Magic, melee, and missiles occur at their appointed strike ranks, and after all actions on strike rank ten are finished, the melee round is over

Bookkeeping Phase: after each melee round, players and gamemaster make sure that all damage has been recorded, all skill checks have been marked, and the results of

Combat and hunting are integral parts of the life of the elves on the World of Two Moons. While hunting food for survival, and living in competition with fanatic humans, recalcitrant trolls, and giant predatory cats and snakes, elves find themselves locked in combat more than they desire. The rules below attempt to recreate the excitement and wonderment of the combat and hunting in the Elfquest story.

There is an inevitable temptation to make combat the entire activity in any fantasy role-playing game. This is contrary to the spirit of the story which this game attempts to emulate and unnecessarily limiting to everyone involved. Combat provides a seasoning which provides an occasional thrill, while the main emphasis of this game is roleplaying.

## The Melee Round

Combat is divided into melee rounds. The melee round is twelve seconds long, a time period during which a combatant can make a tactical decision, carry it out, and see the results. A melee round's activities are kept in order through the use of strike ranks; further explained later in the chapter.

The melee round gets its name from the activity it is most often used for, hand-to-hand combat, or melee; it can also be used to control the use of skills, and even movement of characters during the playing of a scenario in which the exact location of every participant at every moment is important. The melee round is divided into three phases.

Statement of Intent Phase: players and the gamemaster declare the intentions of their characters for the melee

# Combat Chapter Jargon

Armor Points: armor (little used in Elfquest) and weapons used for parrying subtract from damage points. The amount of damage that is absorbed by armor or a parrying weapon are its armor points.

Critical Hit: a blow so well-placed that extraordinary damage is done. The chance of this happening is 5% of the character's normal attack chance. See the Skill Results Table in the Game System chapter. Critical damage is the total possible damage from the weapon.

Cutting Weapon: a weapon with a sharp edge used In a chopping or slashing style. Axes and swords are both cutting weapons. Many weapons can be both cutting and thrusting weapons, having both an edge and a point. Also called a hacking weapon.

Damage Done: once armor points have been subtracted from damage points, the remaining damage, if any, is the damage done to the target. Each remaining damage point reduces the target's hit points by one.

Damage Points: also called rolled damage. When dice are rolled to determine damage, the rolled total, plus any additions for weapon type or magic, are the damage points.

Fumble: an attack so poorly delivered that the result is disastrous to the attacker. The percent chance of a fumble is 5% of 100 minus the character's normal chance of hitting. See the Skill Results Table in the Game System chapter.

**Impale:** a special hit with a thrusting weapon. The weapon will do extra damage if it impales, but it has a good chance of being stuck in its target.

Knockback: a special hit with a non-impaling weapon can knock the target back from his previous position, and may knock him down.

Maimed: a condition of a limb wherein it has taken twice as many hit points as it normally possesses, either from an accumulation of blows or in one blow from a thrusting or smashing weapon. The limb is useless until healed.

Melee Round: a twelve-second period of time used for measuring combat. A melee round is divided into strike ranks.

ongoing magic spells are recorded, before proceeding to the statement of intent phase for the next melee round.

# Movement Within the Melee Round

A character who starts to move within the melee round, must start on his DEX strike rank. Each subsequent strike rank he may move his normal move rate unless he is performing some other activity, such as fighting, spell-casting, etc., during that strike rank. If he was moving in the previous round, he continues to move his normal strike rank movement (4 yards for an elf, 3 yards for most other humanoids) starting with the first strike rank.

## The Strike Rank

In any combat, someone is going to have the edge — the chance of striking first and setting a pattern for the combat. In *Elfquest* the strike rank determines who has the first chance to make a successful attack each melee round.

All activity during a melee round is done in strike rank order. The Strike Rank Table shows how strike ranks are determined. The character with the lowest total strike

**Missile:** a missile is thrown or mechanically projected; included are rock, javelin, and arrow. All missiles have a chance to impale.

Missile Weapon: a weapon used to mechanically launch a missile through the air so as to do damage from a distance.

**Set:** the act of bracing a long thrusting weapon to receive the impact from a charge.

Severed: the condition of a limb that has received more damage points than twice its normal number of hit points in one blow from a cutting weapon, animal bite, or claw. The limb is detached from the body and useless.

Smashing Weapon: a weapon with a blunt striking surface which relies on impact, rather than sharpness, for effect. It is usually heavier than a comparable cutting or thrusting weapon. A mace is an example of a smashing weapon. Also called a crushing weapon.

Special Hit: a blow-well-delivered which might cause special damage, depending upon the weapon type. The percent chance of a special hit is 20% of the character's normal attack chance. See the Skill Results Table in the Game System chapter.

Strike Rank: an abstraction based upon a character's SIZ, DEX, and the length of his weapon, plus several modifiers used to determine when in a melee round a character may attack, use magic, start to move, etc.

Thrown Weapon: a missile weapon which is propelled by the muscle power of the user. A rock or throwing axe or javelin is a thrown weapon.

Thrusting Weapon: a pointed weapon used mostly for poking into a target. This sort of weapon can impale. Many weapons are both cutting and thrusting weapons. A spear is a thrusting weapon. A shortsword is both a cutting and thrusting weapon.

**1H:** this is shorthand notation for a weapon that normally requires only one hand for use.

**2H:** this is shorthand notation for a weapon that normally requires the use of two hands. Some long or heavy weapons can be used either one- or two-handed, depending upon the size, dexterity, and strength of the user.

rank always attacks first. If both have the same strike rank, the one with the highest DEX attacks first. If both have the same DEX, attacks are simultaneous.

Strike rank is based on three main criteria: SIZ, DEX, and weapon length, with modifiers for movement, surprise, changing weapons, and some other factors. There is no need to work out strike ranks during the course of a game. Strike ranks for all weapons should be on the character sheet, and modifiers for movement and the other factors are easily added.

## Strike Rank Table

| SIZ       | DEX       | Weapon               |
|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
| 1 -8 = 3  | 1 -8 = 4  | bite/fist/dagger = 3 |
| 9-14 = 2  | 9-14 = 3  | sword/axe = 2        |
| 15-18 = 1 | 15-18 = 2 | spear = 1            |
| 19+ = 0   | 19+ = 1   | arrow/javelin = 0*   |

\* plus ignore any SIZ modifier

Pike has a DEX of 16 and a SIZ of 8. His favorite weapon is his two-handed spear. His strike rank with the spear is 3 (due to a SIZ of 8), plus 2 (due to a DEX of 16), plus 1 (for the two-handed weapon), totalling 6. Anyone with a strike rank less than 6 will act before he does.

## The Main Criteria

SIZ: a large SIZ gives an earlier strike rank due to a reach advantage a larger person or creature will have over a smaller one. While the SIZ characteristic is more a measure of mass than stature, a large mass will usually indicate a tall stature and hence, a longer reach. Gamemasters must adjust the strike rank when this assumption obviously isn't true.

Missile weapons and spells have a 0 strike rank modifier for the SIZ and weapon length criteria.

**DEX:** this is the most obvious criterion. A fighter must be quick to act first. This strike rank is the first strike rank on which a character can move if he begins the melee round motionless.

Weapon Length: a small slow person with a long spear is still likely to get the jump on a large fast person using his fist

Even a gigantic human with a high SIZ attempting to use his first is using a weapon that would count for a SIZ 3 modifier. Because his fist is part of his body, he is putting it in jeopardy when he hits with it. Gamemasters may limit the hit location for such targets to their arm or leg for realism's sake.

Missile weapons and spells have a 0 strike rank modifier for both the SIZ and weapon length criteria.

## Modifiers

Movement: every strike rank an elf normally can move 4 yards. Other creatures have different move rates, as shown

in the Worldbook. One strike rank must be added to the strike rank cost for any activity taking place after the character moves his movement rate or fraction thereof within the melee round.

Clearbrook has a strike rank of 7 with her sword. In the previous melee round she has slain an attacking troll and seen her lifemate knocked down. She wants to move the 10 yards to his side and attack his slayer.

Moving 10 yards will cost her 3 strike ranks. Moreover, she must wait until her DEX strike rank of 2 before she can move, for a total of 5 strike ranks. Adding her movement strike modifier to her sword strike rank of 7 gives a total of 12 strike ranks. She cannot attack in this round, though she can move to One-Eye and parry blows happening after strike rank 5.

A mounted character need not add movement strike rank modifiers to his weapon strike rank, since his mount is doing the moving for him.

Surprise: a character ruled as surprised must add 3 to his strike rank against his enemy in the melee round in which he was surprised. Surprise can occur when an unsuspected enemy steps out from behind a tree, a character is attacked from behind while helping a fallen comrade, or in any number of other situations.

Magic Use: every magic point in a magic spell takes at least one strike rank for casting. Many magic powers take an entire melee round to use one magic point.

Preparing a Weapon: changing a weapon or tool for another takes three strike ranks. Changing means that the item at hand is dropped and another is drawn from an easily accessible location. Resheathing a sword and then drawing an axe counts as two 3-strike-rank-actions, but dropping the sword onto the ground and drawing an axe is only one action. Except in unusual circumstances, an object is assumed to have been dropped lightly.

Preparing two items, such as drawing a sword and picking up a shield, is two actions, taking 6 strike ranks. This may be modified by circumstances, such as the character's hands being free and the items, such as a sword and a dagger, being easily accessible. A shield strapped on one's back is not easily accessible, and would take 6 strike ranks to unlimber, plus further strike ranks for unlimbering other weapons.

Similarly, drawing an arrow and fitting it to a bow is one action, but taking out an already strung bow and then drawing an arrow is two actions.

Stringing a bow takes the whole melee round.

Altering Intent: it is possible to alter a stated intent. However any action in addition to the stated intent or instead of the stated intent will cost 3 extra strike ranks. Thus, if a character was waiting for something to happen with sword ready, and the player then decided at strike rank 5 that the character needed to run out the nearest opening, he would take 3 strike ranks to get moving, and start running at strike rank 8.

## Limit to Strike Ranks

No combat action or combination of combat actions may be performed in a melee round if the total strike ranks necessary add up to 11 or more. Combat actions do not carry over from one melee round to the next. If a character does not do something on a strike rank in which he had the possibility of action, he is assumed to have spent that strike rank inactively. He cannot catch up later.

Magic use, often costing many magic points, can carry over to the next melee round, even in a combat situation.

Most skills described in the Skills chapter take much longer than one melee round to perform.

# **Multiple Activities**

As long as a character has strike ranks available, he can perform actions. With the approval of the gamemaster, a character might combine actions, such as movement and readying a weapon, but only in a situation when the movement is relatively unimpeded. In this case, a human who wants to run 9 yards and attack a foe with an axe currently in his belt might be allowed to combine readying the weapon (3 strike ranks) with the 9 yards of movement (3 strike ranks). Gamemasters may ask for DEX rolls or appropriate skill rolls as a prerequisite for accomplishing such a feat.

Movement strike ranks cannot be simultaneous with combat strike ranks, such as those needed to swing a weapon unless using the attack on the run option described below.

## Melee Activities

Within a melee, a character is normally limited to one attack and one parry per melee round. Dodge may be substituted for one of these. If a character is engaged in hand-to-hand combat and attempts to throw a spell or perform a non-fighting action that would cost 3 strike ranks to perform (such as standing up, climbing the nearby wall, jumping down a slope, mounting his wolf) during a melee round, he has no ability at dodging or parrying or attacking during the strike ranks necessary for performing the action or throwing the spell, and anyone attacking during those strike ranks has no fear of failure through the efforts of the target. The attacker can always miss, however.

## Statement Within the Melee Round

If a character is attempting an action costing more than one strike rank in a melee round, he must state his action on the strike rank it starts.

## Move and Melee

Normally, a character cannot attack in a melee round if he does not have enough strike ranks left over for an attack after moving. Likewise, his opponent cannot attack him if he doesn't have enough strike ranks left for an attack after he arrives. However, under some conditions, it is possible to both attack while moving, and attack a moving target.

Attacking on the Run: a moving character may perform one of the three combat skills — attack, parry, or dodge — while moving if that is all he does in that strike rank. He cannot perform more than one of the three alternatives. He must also slow down by one yard per strike rank; an elf would only be able to move 3 yards per strike rank instead of 4.



If he is attacking, he must do so on or after his DEX strike rank plus the strike rank for the weapon. Because he is moving, the benefits and restrictions for SIZ do not apply. Because he is moving, he loses 10 percentiles from his chance to hit.

If he performs one of these actions while moving, he cannot perform any of the others at any time during the melee round. If he has already performed one or more of the activities before moving, he cannot perform any of them while moving.

If his skill level with any of the activities is 100% or more, he may perform that activity twice, each at half his normal success chance.

Opportunity Melee: a character who sees an opponent running in his general direction may strike at the foe while he passes. Since the foe is moving, the attacker loses 10% from his chance of success, but the moving foe has restrictions on his combat options as detailed above. The attacker has his normal parry or dodge options, as well as the attack.

Since the target is negating any benefit or disadvantage of SIZ by moving, the attacker's minimum strike rank will be his DEX strike rank plus his weapon strike rank.

Disengaging from Melee: a character caught in melee who wishes to escape may run away starting on his DEX SR. He is only capable of dodging. The opponent may follow and attack on the run (as detailed above). After the first round, the escapee may either parry or dodge, but not attack, moving in whatever direction he desires, if he still can.

If the disengaging character is on a riding animal and his foe is not, the mounted character need only spend the sum of his DEX strike rank modifier (to get the animal going) and the animal's DEX strike rank modifier (for the animal to get moving) and he may then ride away at the animal's normal melee round movement. He may both dodge and parry, since the animal is doing the moving. He still may not attack. Thus, only fast footmen with long weapons can get a strike at a disengaging rider.

If, during the same melee round, an opponent is capable of striking before the disengaging character can get away, he gets the attack modifier for striking at an opponent's back. The same modifier applies if attacking on the run against a fleeing opponent.

# Melee Skills

A weapon can be defined as any object used by a character to do damage to a target. This definition includes anything from a fist to a fencepost.

Use of each weapon is a unique skill. A particular weapon skill must be learned separately from every other weapon skill. Some skill knowledge will overlap between weapons, but use of a sword and of a spear, for instance, are entirely different skills, and proficiency in each must be trained or gained through experience separately.

## How to Attack

Every character has a chance of success with each weapon he uses in combat. This chance of success is called an attack skill. If the player makes a simple success roll for this skill, the character succeeds and hits his target. As with other skills, the successful use of an attack skill usually earns an experience check for that player's character. The training of an attack skill and experience from attacking must be acquired separately for each weapon.

How much damage an attack does depends on the type of weapon used and the kind of armor, if any, the target is wearing to absorb the damage.

# Critical Attack Roll

If a critical roll is made for an attack skill, the character has scored a critical hit against his opponent. The result is that the attacker gains the full possible damage of the weapon (a sword would do 7 points, for instance), plus his normal roll for any damage bonus he might have. A successful parry will still block the usual amount of damage blocked by the parrying weapon.

# The Special Attack Roll

As with some non-combat skills, it is possible to get a special result from an attack roll which is less than 20% (1/5) of the needed percentage for the attack, as described in the Game System chapter. All combat modifiers have to be applied before the roll is made.

If Cutter has an 84% chance of hitting something with New Moon, then he has a 17% chance of getting a special

For thrusting weapons and missiles such as spears, swords, arrows, and slingstones, a special success is called an impale. For flexible weapons such as whips and lassoes, a special success is an entangle.

## The Impale

An impale with a weapon means that the weapon has entered the body of the victim and may have gone all the way through to the other side. This has two effects. It does extra damage to the victim of the hit, and it makes the weapon hard to get out of the victim, as the weapon can get hung up on bones, etc.

# Impaling Damage

An impaling blow will do twice the weapon's normal dice damage. Thus, an impaling blow with a shortsword would do 2D6+2 damage points, not the normal 1D6+1. If the impaler has a damage bonus, it is rolled normally, but only the weapon damage dice are doubled.

If the impale is also a critical hit, then the maximum possible impaling damage (14 points in the case of the shortsword) is done to the victim.

damage indicates that the point of the weapon went all the way through the location. If there is someone or something directly in contact and on the other side of the location, such as the forequarters of the wolf that is carrying the character, then that object will receive the remaining damage.

# Retrieving an Impaled Weapon.

Once a weapon has impaled a foe, it can be difficult to remove. If a roll twice the weapon wielder's chance to impale is made (40% of his attack chance), he can remove the weapon immediately after impaling, Otherwise, it remains lodged in the body.

Each melee round afterwards, the chance of retrieving the weapon is the same unless the character concentrates

One-Eye's sword impales the body of an attacking troll and the troll falls. His attack with the sword was 94%, so his impale chance was 19%. His player needs to roll 38 or less to get the sword out. After two melee rounds, One-Eye has been unsuccessful his player only managed to roll 76 and 53 - so he concentrates totally on the activity.

Unfortunately, just as he is getting the sword out, a troll comes up on his blind side and smashes him in the head with a mace. He falls, mortally wounded.



totally on extracting it, ignoring everything but the weapon and thus becoming a helpless target of any attacks on himself. In this case, the roll to pull out the weapon is equal to his full attack chance.

If the retriever runs into a string of bad rolls, the gamemaster can assume that the weapon has been pulled out after one minute (five melee rounds). If a retrieval roll results in a fumble, the weapon breaks.

If the blow failed to penetrate armor or a parrying weapon other than a shield, it is not stuck, and there is no need to retrieve it.

## Adverse Effects of an Impale

An impaled person cannot be healed until the weapon is removed.

If the impaled person moves, he will take 1/2 the normal weapon damage directly to his hit location because the weapon is hanging up on clothes, nearby walls, etc.

If the receiver of the impale is still capable of action, he can remove the weapon by making a roll of twice the total of his STR and CON.

## Other Special Weapon Results

While impaling weapons have the possibility of doing extra damage, with the possible loss of the weapon as well, other weapons provide a somewhat less potent special result, though they do not have a chance of being lost in the body of the victim.

## The Knockback

If a slashing or smashing weapon, such as an axe or a mace, gains a special hit, the target's SIZ must be rolled against the actual damage on the Resistance Table. If unsuccessful, the target is knocked back 1 yard for every three points of damage rolled. If the target does not make a successful DEX x 3 roll, he will also fall down. If the knockback victim also hits an obstacle in his path, he will take 1D6 damage for every 3 yards or fraction thereof he has left to travel.

## Aimed Blows

Attacks take place on the character's strike rank, as described in the previous section. If a character's attack is delayed to the end of the melee round and the roll is a success at half his chance for that particular attack, the hit location desired is hit.

Thus, a character making an aimed blow would have his strike rank increased from, say, 5 up to the end of the melee round at 10, and his chance to hit would be reduced by half (from 80 to 40, for instance), and the specific named location would be struck if the half-chance roll was successful.

## Ride Skill Limit

A mounted character can use no weapon at a greater skill percentage than his Ride ability. If Cutter is 101% with sword, but only 83% with the Ride Wolf skill, he can only use a sword at 83% while riding.

## Two Attacks

A character with two weapons may attack with each of them in one melee round, with one at the normal strike rank and with the other three strike ranks later. When using this option, he may not parry or dodge.

# How to Parry

A weapon may be used to parry (or block) an attack, if the weapon is capable of being used for such an action. If a character has two weapons usable for parrying, and is being attacked more than once in the melee round, he may parry one attack with either weapon, but he cannot attack with either weapon nor dodge that round.

A character can attempt to parry one attack with one weapon at any time during a melee round. If the player makes a simple success roll for the parry, the character has successfully blocked all or part of the attack. The parry should be rolled whether or not the attack was successful, as some successful parries can affect a weapon used in an unsuccessful attack.

Each weapon capable of parrying has a separate parrying skill chance. As with attacks, a character must learn to use, go up in experience, and train with each parrying weapon separately.

A successful parry blocks damage points equal to the parrying weapon's armor points. If more damage points get through the armor points of the weapon, they go on to the body of the parrier, doing normal damage. If the damage points exceed its armor points, the parrying weapon also loses 1 armor point, simulating the damage it took blocking the overwhelming blow. If the parry was a special roll, the weapon takes no damage in any case, and a critical roll with the parry means that no damage got through, even if the attack was a critical success.

A weapon damaged through parrying can only be repaired outside of combat and with successful use of the Mechanical Lore skill.

If the parrying weapon is a sword, any successful parry against an unsuccessful attack means that the attacking weapon can take damage. The parrying sword does its regular damage plus the damage bonus of the user, no matter how successful the parry was. All damage done to the parried weapon in excess of its armor points will subtract from the armor points of the weapon.

A parrying axe or similar bladed weapon on a haft will do the same sort of damage to an unsuccessful attacking weapon if the parry is a special success. This simulates the extra skill needed to get the blade of such a weapon in position to damage the attacker's weapon.

# Critical Parry

A critical parry always blocks the entire damage done by the blow parried, even if it is a critical attack. The parrying weapon will take no damage. The parrier can still suffer from the effects of knockback, however.

## Parrying an Impale with a Shield

If a shield is used to block an impaling blow, the weapon will be stuck in the shield if the impaler fails the retrieval roll (even through it may have gone through the shield to damage the shield's user). The shield becomes useless until the user can remove the weapon or break it off by damaging it directly until its armor points are gone. If the problem is that the impaler is holding on to the weapon, then killing him will at least help solve the problem.

# Removing an Impaling Weapon

If a character or his shield has been impaled and he wants to remove the weapon himself, and is not incapacitated by having taken too much damage, his chance of removing the impaling weapon is twice the sum of his STR and CON.

# The Fumble

The simple effects of critical and special hits are impossible with a fumble roll, so a series of tables based on all the strange and silly things possible in combat is included below.

If the combat action results in a fumble, the fumbling player must roll 1D100 on the appropriate Fumble Table and follow the directions.

If the result on the Fumble Table does not apply to the situation, either apply a similar fumble, treat the result as if no fumble had occurred, or just roll over again.

# Fumbled Missile Weapon Attacks Table

| D100    | result   |
|---------|--|
| 01-15   | lose next possible attack or other activity                        |
| 16-25   | lose next 1D3 melee rounds for any activity                        |
| 26-40   | fall   |
| 41 - 55 | vision impaired, subtract 30% from attack chance,                  |
|         | takes 1D3 melee rounds of uninterrupted activity                   |
|         | to fix   |
| 56-65   | drop weapon 1D6-1 yards off  |
| 66-80   | do 1D6 damage to armor points of weapon (if the                    |
|         | weapon has no armor points, use 81-85)                             |
| 81 -85  | break weapon   |
| 86-90   | hit nearest friend, do regular damage; use 56-65 if no friend near |
| 91-95   | hit nearest friend, do impaling damage; use 66-80                  |
|         | if no friend near  |
| 96-98   | hit nearest friend, do critical damage; use 81-85 if               |
|         | no friend near   |
| 99      | blow it, roll twice  |
| 00      | blow it badly, roll thrice   |

# Fumbled Natural Weapon Attacks and Parries Table

| D100    | results  |
|---------|--|
| 01-25   | lose next melee round (or this one if nothing done as yet)                   |
| 26-30   | lose next 1D3 melee rounds (includes this one if nothing done as yet)        |
| 31-50   | fall   |
| 51 -60  | fall, twist ankle, lose 1 yard/strike rank of movement for 5D10 melee rounds |
| 61 - 75 | vision impaired, lose 30% effectiveness for 1D3 melee rounds                 |
| 76-85   | miss and strain something, lose 1 hit point in attack-<br>ing limb           |
| 86-90   | hit nearest friend, do regular damage; use 76-85 if no friend near           |
| 91 -94  | hit nearest friend, do critical hit; use 76-85 if no<br>friend near          |
| 95-98   | hit hard surface, do normal damage to attacking limb                         |
| 99      | blow it, roll twice  |
| 00      | blow it badly, roll thrice   |

## Fumbled Melee Weapon Attacks Table

| D100    | result  |
|---------|---|
| 01-15   | lose next melee round, effectively helpless                       |
| 16-25   | lose next 1D3 melee rounds, effectively helpless                  |
| 26-40   | fall  |
| 41-50   | drop weapon   |
| 51-60   | toss weapon 1D10 yards away                                       |
| 61-65   | lose 1D10 points off armor points of weapon                       |
| 66-75   | vision obscured, lose 30% on all skills for 1D3 melee rounds      |
| 76-85   | hit nearest friend, normal damage; use 51-60 if no<br>friend near |
| 86-90   | hit nearest friend, critical damage; use 61-65 if no friend near  |
| 91 - 98 | blow it, roll twice   |
| 99-00   | blow it badly, roll thrice  |

# **Fumbled Melee Weapon Parries Table**

| D100    | result  |
|---------|---|
| 01 - 20 | lose next melee round (or this one if nothing done as yet), helpless                  |
| 21 - 40 | fall  |
| 41-50   | drop weapon   |
| 51-60   | toss weapon 1D10 yards away   |
| 61 - 75 | vision obscured, lose 30% from all skills, take 1D3 melee rounds uninterrupted to fix |
| 76-85   | wide open, foe automatically hits with normal hit                                     |
| 86-90   | wide open, foe automatically hits with special hit                                    |
| 91 -93  | wide open, foe automatically hits with critical hit                                   |
| 94.98   | blow it, roll twice   |
| 99-00   | blow it badly, roll thrice  |

## The Dodge Skill

Dodge is a skill used often by elves, as their weapons are small and have few armor points, and elves wear very little armor

A character may dodge instead of either attacking or parrying. Even if the character is better than 100% with a weapon and therefore has the ability to do two attacks or parries, if he chooses to use the Dodge skill, he must negate all attacks or all parries. Moreover, a character with two weapons, who has the option of doing two attacks or two parries instead of one attack and one parry, will have

Cutter and the tribe are fighting in the snow with the northern trolls. He confronts one troll who stabs at him with a jagged sword and hits. Cutter's player rolls his Dodge of 92 and rolls a 37, success. The blade passes harmlessly past him.

He counterattacks on his strike rank and hits with New Moon, stabbing the troll in the abdomen. At approximately the same time, another troll approaches and successfully stabs with his spear. Cutter has already both dodged and attacked in this round and therefore cannot dodge or parry again, so Cutter falls, seemingly mortally wounded.









to give up one attack or one parry if he decides to use his Dodge skill.

A character using a missile weapon may not dodge during strike ranks in which he is using the weapon or preparing another missile.

A dodge works against all melee attacks during a melee round from a single source, but must be rolled separately against each attack. If the Dodge ability is over 100%, it may be split between two sources of attacks. This means that a character with a 108% Dodge may attempt 54% Dodges against two sources of attack.

A successful Dodge roll against a normal successful attack means that the attack misses. However, a special Dodge roll is necessary against a special hit, and a critical Dodge roll is necessary against a critical hit.

If dodge is used with parry, the user may either parry one opponent and use dodge against another, or dodge and parry against the same attacker, even the same attack. Try dodging first. If unsuccesful, attempt a parry.

A character may dodge while riding if he succeeds in both his Dodge and his Ride rolls.

A fumbled Dodge means that the dodger was automatically hit, even if the attacker missed, unless the attacker also fumbled.

# 100%+ Attacks/Parries

A character who has increased his skill with an attack and/or parry to 100% or higher has one major advantage beyond the increase of his chance for special and critical skill rolls. This advantage is the ability to split attacks and parries.

The split attack or parry is accomplished by dividing the percent chance to succeed by two, then attacking two targets (or parrying two attacks) with the same weapon at the halved chance of success. The strike rank for the first attack will be normal, while the strike rank for the second weapon will come 3 strike ranks after. Split attacks and parries cannot be used against the same target or attack.

# Combat Results

A successful hit with a weapon results in damage to the defender, provided the damage exceeds the armor worn, any parry armor points, and the Dodge roll is not successful. The Game System Chapter discusses how damage is determined and effects it has on the recipient.

Each weapon has a damage rating described with a die roll. An elf's shortsword, for instance, does 1D6+1 damage, which means that the user rolls 1D6 and adds 1 to the result to determine the damage points done. Armor will subtract from these damage points. It is possible that a successful weapon hit will do no damage at all, because of the efficiency of the target's armor, either worn or from the parrying weapon.

# **Pulled Blow**

A character's player may always refuse to add his damage bonus onto the damage from a blow. Moreover, he may claim that his character is *pulling a blow*, and roll only half the normal dice for a successful attack. For instance, someone attacking with a shortsword could choose to roll 1D3+1 instead of the usual 1D6+1. The additional damage, the +1, cannot be subtracted from the damage done.

This intent must be declared before the damage roll is done.

## Disarming

In combat, a character may at any time declare that he is striking at the weapon of his opponent instead of the opponent himself. This tactic is used to *disarm* an opponent, or simply to render him unprotected for later blows. If the opponent is using the designated weapon to parry with, he will automatically parry if the attacker succeeds in his attack.

The attacker has the same chance of success striking at a weapon as he normally has, minus 30 percentiles if it is a SR 3 weapon, 20 percentiles if it is a SR 2 weapon, and 10 percentiles if it is a SR 1 weapon. Missile weapons and shields are easy to hit and no percentiles are subtracted from chances to hit them.

If the attacker hits the target weapon, he may bit with the flat of his weapon and match his STR against the STR of the target weapon's user (or one and one half times the STR of the defender if the weapon is held with two hands) on the Resistance Table. If he is successful, the target weapon is knocked from the user's hand and flies away a distance in yards equal to the difference between the damage done and the STR of the user. If the STR is greater, the weapon lands at his feet. If the resistance roll is unsuccessful, there is no effect on the struck weapon.

He can also attempt to entangle the target weapon. Certain weapons, such as whips and lassoes, are flexible. They are capable of winding round a weapon and disarming its user. To do this, the attacker needs to make a special hit or parry roll. If successful, he has entangled the weapon and, if he succeeds with a STR vs. STR roll (vs. one and one-half STR for two-handed weapons) on the Resistance Table, he can wrench it out of the other's hand. Of course, if the attacker is unsuccessful, the defender may also attempt a STR vs. STR roll and a success will let him take the entangling weapon out of the attacker's hand.

If the defender retains his weapon and yanks the enwith his now-entangled weapon is restricted, just as if it were a shield with a weapon impaled in it.

## Knockdown

Sometimes an attacker wants to simply knock down a foe rather than harm him. This can be done with a body block or similar maneuver. Wolfriders' wolves do it consistently.

A character may do this by attacking with any weapon, at a weapon SR of 3. Any hit rolled does no damage, but matches the character's SIZ and STR vs. the SIZ of the foe on the Resistance Table. If the resistance roll is successful, the target is knocked down. If more than one attacker is attempting this attack, add their STR and SIZs.

If the defender retains his weapon and yanks the entangling weapon out of his attacker's hand, his ability with his now-entangled weapon is restricted, just as if it was a shield with a weapon impaled in it.

# Improving Weapon Skills

As with any skill, a character can increase his skill percentile with weapons.

## **Experience Gains**

Experience with one weapon does not give experience with other weapons. Similarly, use of a weapon with one hand does not give experience in using it with the other hand.

Also, most weapons can be used both to attack and parry with. The attack and parry are separate skills, and experience increases differently with each. It is entirely possible for a character who has received experience gain rolls with his spear in both attack and parry over several adventures to have a 67% attack and a 43% parry, just because the experience increase rolls have differed greatly.

# Training and Research Increase

Attack and Parry skills can be increased through training or research, just as most other skills can be, as explained in the Game System chapter. As with experience rolls, the increase will differ between attack and parry.

However, there is one difference between increases through experience and increases through training. With melee weapons, training is for both attack and parry skills at the same time, and the cost in hours for each is based on each skill's hour cost at the time.

For weapons which can be used with a parrying weapon such as a shield, the character has a choice of being simultaneously trained in parrying with the attack weapon or parrying with the parry weapon. He cannot have both for the same hourly cost.

He can, of course, train in parrying with both attack and parry weapons for extra time cost. If a character wishes to learn how to use a weapon in either hand, he must train with the weapon separately for each hand he gains proficiency with. The character sheet should have separate entries for right handed and left handed use of the weapon.

The character will be trained to both attack and parry with a two-handed weapon for one hourly cost.

In the same fight with the trolls in which Cutter was wounded, One-Eye was killed. Clearbrook wants revenge for the death of her lifemate, and engages in a training regimen with the Go-Back elves. They train her in sword, which she knew, and shield, which she had never used before.

Clearbrook has her POW+DEX or 28% with the shield parry, and is 67% with sword attack. After 28 hours she gains an increase roll with shield, and rolls 2%. After a total of 58 hours (30 plus the original 28) she gets another increase roll with shield parry and gets 3%. After 67 hours she gets an increase in her sword attack ability and rolls 3, a gain of 1 percent. After a total of 91 hours (28+30+33) she gets another shield parry increase roll and gains nothing (a roll of 2).

After a total of 124 hours (28+30+33+33) she will get another chance to improve her shield work, but she will not get another chance to improve her sword work until she has trained for another 68 hours (67+1), a total of 135 hours.



# Special Environments

## Mounted Combat

Combat on a riding animal is almost the same as combat on foot. The most important change is the strike rank cost for movement. A riding character does not have to spend strike ranks on movement; his animal is doing that for him.

Hit location rolls change in mounted combat in three ways: a mounted fighter can only hit the upper portion of a footman, a mounted character and his animal are a unified target to a missile user at a distance, and an attacker on the ground is restricted to certain hit locations when attacking a mounted target.

# Lower Target's Hit Locations

A mounted character on a horse- or zwoot-size animal, striking down on a target with a one-handed weapon will hit the top half of the body. Use the normal Hit Location Table, but roll 1D10 and add 10 to determine the location struck.

An attacking Wolfrider mounted on his wolf is sufficiently low, in comparison to a troll or human, that the normal Hit Location Table should be used when determining the location of his hit.

## Missile Fire vs. Mounted Characters

When shooting missiles at a mounted target more than 10 yards away, roll 1D6 for the location hit. On a roll of 1-2, roll for the hit on the rider's hit location table; on a roll of 3-6, roll for the hit on the animal's hit location table.

## Mounted Target Hit Locations

When striking at a mounted target with a weapon, roll for the actual hit location. If the attack is from the side, a roll of the off-side hit location means that the animal took the blow in either its forequarters or hindquarters, whichever is closest to the weapon of the attacker. Kahvi the Go-Back rides her elk at Mucklicker the troll. He successfully strikes first with his spear and the roll is a 4, left leg, for hit location. Since Kahvi's left leg is on the other side of the elk, he hits the forequarters of the elk.

The damage rolled is low, and the mighty elk is not downed. Now Kahvi strikes back, and hits. The troll fails the parry and Kahvi's player rolls a D10 and adds 10 to the total. The result is 19, and the troll's left arm feels the bite of a Go-Back sword.

## Unfavorable Environments

While most fighters would just as soon fight all their fights face to face in an open flat field with ideal visibility, fate rarely allows this. Instead, those who do battle must face many different unfavorable environments, all of which have an influence on their skill with weapons and their staying alive.

#### **Darkness**

If caught in absolute darkness, elves, trolls, and humans with normal eyesight all have a basic chance with attack, parry, and dodge equal to their normal ability minus 75%. If this results in a negative number, they will still have the usual 5% chance of success. All special skill rolls, such as impaling and fumbling are included in this reduction, so that a character with a 100% chance of hitting with his spear is reduced to 25%, his impaling chance to 5%, and his critical chance to 1%. Similarly, his fumble chance is increased to 97-00.

If the darkness is not absolute, an elf or troll is reduced by 25%, and a human by 50%.

Torches: torches are sticks whose flaming ends provide light for the bearers, usually due to some flammable substance on the head of the stick. A torch held at shoulder height illuminates a 12-yard radius sufficiently to perform a Perception skill roll normally. If the torch is on the ground, it only illuminates 3 yards this well. A torch is visible in the dark at many hundreds of yards, and reduces a Perception skill by 10 percentiles for every yard away from the torch, once out of the initial radius. If more than 10 yards away from the initial radius of the torch, but still capable of seeing it, fighters are considered to be in non-absolute darkness.

A torch cannot be held in one hand to illuminate the darkness while fighting unless that hand is not used for attacks or parries.

If dropped, a torch will go out when the gamemaster rolls 96-00 on D100. This roll should be made each melee round until the torch dies. Normally, a torch has a life of about 1/2 hour.

# Underwater

If fighting underwater, a character has many problems, aside from the possibility of drowning. All slashing weapons, crushing weapons, and missile weapons are basically useless. Only thrusting weapons, including knives and swords, are useful underwater, and all blows are treated as

if the target had 3 points of additional armor. This simply simulates the slowing effect of water on any violent activity.

## High Ground

A character who is standing higher than his target has a high ground advantage. This means he may subtract one strike rank from his hand-to-hand melee attacks against a downhill foe and adds one to all hit locations for his attacks. Any roll over 20 equals 20. He also has a 10% greater chance of success with both attack and parry. His opponent has a 10% lower chance with attack and parry.

During the fight with the trolls, Leetah climbed to the top of a rock to get out of the way. Her daughter Ember stood up to a troll and was about to be killed when Leetah threw her knife at him. She hit, rolling 05, an impale, and the hit location rolled was 19, which became 20 because she was higher than the troll. The troll fell, Leetah's knife in his head.

## Narrow Passageways

A fighter needs one yard radius around him to fight comfortably with any weapon. If he has less room than that, he is reduced to half effectiveness with any SR 0 or 1 weapons except for spear or missile attacks (parries are still reduced). If he has less than a half-yard radius around him then he is reduced to half effectiveness with all SR 2 weapons as well.

If fighting in a totally enclosed area, with no air circulation, a fighter may fight normally for melee rounds equal to his CON minus the maximum number of armor points worn anywhere on his body. His player must roll the character's CON times 5 after each subsequent melee round or collapse from overheating.

# **Covered Targets**

If a target is partially covered by a wall, rock, ledge, treestump, etc., any blow that lands on the covered hit location lands on the cover instead.

Picknose the troll takes a swipe at Skywise, who has jumped over a fallen tree. The furious troll hits with his staff, but his player rolls 1 on D20, the leg. The gamemaster rules that the blow hit the fallen log, which covers the elf's legs, and Skywise scampers away.

## 3-Dimensional Combat

Very occasionally, a character will find himself flying and fighting at the same time. This adds an extra dimension to combat. Unless the character naturally flies, he will be unused to dealing with three-dimensional combat. He will also probably be riding a flying animal such as a giant hawk of Blue Mountain.



Just as with riding a ground-based mount, a character's ability with combat skills will be no better than his Riding skill for that mount.

Moreover, the chance of hitting is further modified by the fact that the character is also moving. This subtracts 10 percentiles from his chance to hit, in addition to other modifiers found on the Combat Modifiers table.

# **Combat Modifiers**

The shifting opportunities of a melee present many opportunities to gain advantage or lose it in the course of a fight. The Combat Modifiers Table lists most of these, including those detailed above, and presents the percent advantage or disadvantage to the character for each occasion.

## **Combat Modifiers Table**

| positive    |   |
|-------------|---|
| +20%        | target helpless   |
| +20%        | target surprised during non-combat or knocked down                |
| +10%        | target surprised during combat                                    |
| +10%        | attacking from target's back                                      |
| +10%        | prepared missile attack (one melee round delay to aim just right) |
| +10%        | attacking from above target                                       |
| +05%        | per 10 SIZ points or fraction thereof the target is over 20.      |
| negative    |   |
| -75%        | attacker in absolute darkness                                     |
| -50%        | attacker is human in near-absolute darkness                       |
| -25%        | attacker is elf or troll in near-absolute darkness                |
| <b>-20%</b> | attacker has been knocked down                                    |
| -10%        | target moving   |
| -10%        | attacker is riding a moving animal/vehicle                        |
| -10%        | target is above attacker  |
| -10%        | per SIZ point target is below 4                                   |

These effects are cumulative. No matter how many negative modifiers apply, the attack chance is never reduced below 5%.

# Weapons and Weapon Use

Combat demands the use of weapons, even when the weapons are such natural items as a man's fist, the nearest tree-branch, or a streamside rock.

In *Elfquest*, there are two main categories of weapon: melee and missile. The two categories have many things in common, but they differ in that missile weapons can be used to launch missiles beyond melee weapon length range.

# Melee Weapons

A melee weapon is meant for use in combat with the combatants standing no more than weapons-length away from each other. Some melee weapons are primarily attack weapons, with an incidental ability to block damage, others are primarily defensive weapons, which absorb much damage but are not good at dealing damage.

Melee weapons are divided into three categories: handheld weapons, natural weapons, and impromptu weapons.

Strike rank with melee weapons is based on the SIZ of the user, the DEX of the user, and the length of the weapon. Melee weapons come in three categories of length. The first is finger-length, and includes most natural weapons, small knifes, spiked gloves, shields, etc. The second includes any weapon usable in one hand, such as swords, short spears, axes, maces, and long daggers. The third category is two-handed weapons, which range from the simple quarterstaff to the spear. These also include such impromptu weapons as ripped up whole trees.

## Special Melee Weapons

Two Weapon Use: when a character is using two weapons, such as a sword and shield, he may perform one action with each of them, as long as he does not dodge in the same melee round. Thus, he may attack twice, parry twice, or attack with one and parry with the other. Or he may attack and parry with the same weapon.

If two parries are desired, two different attacks can be parried against, but the same attack cannot be parried twice.

If a character is attacking twice, his first attack will be on his normal strike rank with the weapon, and his second attack will be three strike ranks after the first attack. If he

## List of Melee Weapons

| category    | weapon                                  | damage          | STR/<br>DEX        | armor<br>points | SR          |
|-------------|---|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| axe, 1H     | battleaxe                               | 1D6+2           | 9/7                | 8               | 2           |
|             | hatchet                                 | 1D6             | -/7                | 6               | 2           |
|             | troll axe                               | 1D10+1          | 13/7               | 10              | 2           |
| axe, 2H     | battleaxe                               | 1D6+2           | 7/9                | 8               | 2           |
|             | troll axe                               | 1D10+1          | 11/9               | 10              | 2           |
| dagger *    | dagger                                  | 1D3+2           | -/-                | 6               | 3           |
| "fist"      | fighting claw                           | 1D3+2           | -/9                | -               |             |
| mace, 1H    | heavy mace<br>light mace<br>wooden club | 1D10<br>1D6+1   | 13/-<br>7/-<br>-/- | 10<br>6<br>4    | 2<br>2<br>2 |
| mace, 2H    | heavy mace                              | 1D10            | 9/7                | 10              | 2           |
|             | quarterstaff                            | 1D6             | 9/9                | 10              | 1           |
| shield      | shield                                  | 1D3+1           | 9/-                | 12              | 2           |
| spear, 1H * | javelin                                 | 1D6+1           | 7/7                | 8               | 2           |
|             | short spear                             | 1D6+2           | 7/7                | 10              | 2           |
| spear, 2H * | long spear                              | 1D10+1          | 9/7                | 10              | 1           |
|             | short spear                             | 1D6+2           | -/7                | 10              | 2           |
| sword, 1H   | shortsword * troll sword                | 1D6+1<br>1D10+1 | 7/9<br>13/9        | 10<br>12        | 2<br>2      |
| sword, 2H   | troll sword                             | 1D10+1          | 11/7               | 12              | 2           |
| tools †     | hoe (2H)                                | 1D6             | 7/7                | 8               | 1           |
|             | pick (2H) *                             | 1D10            | 13/7               | 10              | 2           |
|             | spade (2H)                              | 1D6             | 7/7                | 8               | 2           |

<sup>\*</sup> weapon can be used for impaling attack.

† unlike the other categories of weapons, expertise with one tool does not indicate ability with the other tools. Attacks and parries with each tool must be advanced separately.

## **Definitions of Headings**

Category: this is the category of weapon. Characters will be trained in this category of weapon, and then may use any of the weapons within the category at the same skill percentage. Some weapons appear within more than one category (such as short spear) and must be trained separately for use in each category.

Name: this is the name of the weapon.

**Damage:** this is the damage the weapon will do when it strikes. Add the character's damage bonus to this roll when determining damage.

STR/DEX: this is the minimum STR and DEX necessary to use the weapon well. Every point of each characteristic short of the necessary amount reduces the chance to hit by 10%.

armor points: this is the number of armor points the object has. The armor points will go down by one each time the object's armor points are exceeded by a blow.

SR: this is the weapon strike rank. It must be combined with the character's base SR to determine on which strike rank in the round the character may use the weapon.

does not have enough strike ranks to accomplish this, he cannot make two attacks.

Two-Handed Weapon Use: a character using a two-handed weapon may use it to attack once and parry once. If he is dodging, he must give up an attack or a parry. He cannot perform two attacks or two parries (except by splitting his attack or parry, if his skill is over 100%).

Set Spear Versus Charge: a spear can be braced against the ground (called *setting* the spear) and used to meet a charging foe who is at least 6 yards away. If it hits the target, the damage done is equal to the weapon's plus the damage

bonus of the target, rather than the user. It takes three strike ranks to set the spear. Strike rank is zero plus the strike rank for the target's movement. The spear user cannot parry or dodge while using this bracing maneuver.

If the charging target is moving at less than half its normal move rate, it will take only half its normal damage bonus. If it is moving at 1 yard a strike rank or less, it will take only the normal weapon damage.

Redlance is charged by Tailchopper the troll. He sets the spear he has taken off the corpse of another troll, and makes his attack roll. Tailchopper is attempting to attack on the run, so he cannot dodge, and runs right into the spear.

"Hah, you're good at that," says Pike to Redlance.

# Natural Weapons

Natural weapons are those which are part of the body of a combatant. An elf's fist and foot are natural weapons. An elf's hands are natural weapons when they are used for grappling.

Other creatures, intelligent or otherwise, have other natural weapons, such as claws, fangs, prehensile tails, stings, and horns.



# Fist and Kick

Attacks: fist and kick attacks are just like attacks with melee weapons. A fist does 1D3 damage. A kick does 1D3+1 damage. Every character starts with the same attack and parry chances at these skills he has with any other weapon.

Parries: a humanoid character may make a fist parry, just as he would with a weapon. The usual armor value of a fist is 3 points from the area actually hit, in addition to any armor the character might have on the arm. However, the 3 hit points subtracted from the damage by the fist parry are still subtracted from the character's hit points in his arm.

# Grappling

Grappling is a natural weapon skill used for wrestling. The base chance for a grapple attack is the same as for any weapon, as is the base chance for a parry. A successful grapple attack catches a foe's random hit location. A successful parry with a weapon against a grapple means that the weapon arm was grabbed instead; a successful shield parry indicates that the shield has been caught. A successful parry using the grapple skill means that an attacking grapple hold is blocked. After the initial successful attack, strike ranks for later attacks with grapple maneuvers against a grappled target are based on the DEX strike rank modifier alone, without consideration of SIZ or weapon lengths.

After a successful attack, the grappler may attempt to immobilize the limb grasped, or throw the target in the next melee round. Before trying either tactic, he must make another successful grapple attack to maintain his grip. Failure means his hold has been broken.

To immobilize a limb, the attacker's player must also succeed in a STR versus STR roll on the Resistance Table. If more than one attacker is attempting to immobilize the target, add the STRs together. If this roll is not made, the attacker still holds onto the limb, but it is not immobilized.

To throw a foe, the attacker's player must match the attacker's STR plus DEX against the SIZ plus DEX of the defender on the Resistance Table. Again, if the roll is unsuccessful, there is no throw, but he still retains his hold on the limb.

If thrown, the defender must make a DEX x 5 or less roll on 1D100 or suffer 1D6 in a random hit location. Armor will protect against this damage. In any case, the defender is knocked down.

When two foes wrestle each other, success for both means they have grasped each other. Two successful immobilizations (one for each) may either mean nothing was accomplished (if they are contradictory results) or that both succeeded. A result of two throws cancels — no one is thrown. An attempt to immobilize should be resolved before an opponent's attempt to throw, no matter what the strike ranks order.

## List of Natural Weapons

| weapon    | damage           | SR |
|-----------|------------------|----|
| claw      | 1D6 (usually)    | 3  |
| fist      | 1D3              | 3  |
| grapple   | immobilize/throw | 3  |
| head butt | 1D3              | 3  |
| kick      | 1D3+1            | 3  |

# **Definitions of Headings**

Name: this is the name of the weapon.

**Damage:** this is the damage the weapon will do when it strikes. Add the character's damage bonus, if any, to this die roll.

SR: this is the weapon strike rank. It must be combined with the character's base strike rank to determine when in the round the character may use the weapon.

# Claws, Fangs, and Other Natural Weapons

Most creatures who have natural weapons such as claws and stings use them as a human would use a weapon. Strike rank for all natural weapons is 3.

Most animals do not use parries. Instead, they dodge to avoid attacks, or depend on their natural armor.

Unless it is stated otherwise in the description of the creature, natural weapons do not impale. The exact parameters of each creature's weaponry is in the creature descriptions of the Worldbook's Flora and Fauna chapter.

## Impromptu Weapons

The world is full of items which can be used as weapons if the occasion demands.

Most such weapons can be equated with a normal weapon and used as such. Generally, light and heavy mace statistics are a sufficient substitute for most items picked up in an emergency.

## Missiles

There are two types of missiles; the thrown missile and the launched missile.

## Thrown Missiles

Thrown missiles are made for throwing but can also be used as melee weapons. Thus, a javelin or dart can be used as a one-handed spear.

Thrown missiles are generally short-ranged and relatively heavy. They are auxiliary weapons, used in addition to the character's normal weapons for melee. It is difficult, though not impossible, to carry enough thrown weapons to last through a battle.

Most of the humans of the World of Two Moons use thrown weapons for hunting. Bows and more sophisticated missile weapons are beyond them. The Missiles and Missile Weapons Table carries many thrown missiles common to primitive man but not seen in the Elfquest stories. Gamemasters may assign them to random human tribes their elves may have to interact with.

Damage Bonus: when using thrown missiles, a character gets a damage bonus, just as he does for melee weapons. However, the damage bonus is only half his normal bonus. Thus, if a character has a 1D6 damage bonus, his bonus with thrown weapons is 1D3. If the throwing character is some immense monster, with a damage bonus of 2D6, his throwing damage bonus would be 2D3.

Range: range for throwing weapons is given in the Missiles and Missile Weapons Table below.

# Missile Weapons

Missile weapons are used to launch a missile at a target. This category includes bows, crossbows, blowguns, atlatls, and slings.

Damage Bonus: all launched missiles except crossbows and blowguns receive the same damage bonus as thrown missiles. This represents such factors as the heavier bow drawn by a stronger person, and the extra lever action gained through higher STR on an atlatl or sling. Note that a weaker person cannot use a stronger person's bow, and that a strong person using a weaker person's bow may lose all or part of his damage bonus.

## Missiles and Missile Weapons Table

| name  | STR/DEX             | damage                | AP           | effective<br>range | maximum<br>range | fire<br>rate         |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| atlatl/arrow whip *                             | 7/9                 | +2                    | 6            | +10                | +20              | 1/MR                 |
| bow †   | 9/9                 | 1D6+1                 | 5            | 90                 | 120              | 1/SR                 |
| blowgun †                                       | -/11                | 1D3 **                | 4            | 30                 | 30               | 1/MR                 |
| crossbow †                                      | 11/9                | 2D6                   | 8            | 120                | 200              | 1/3 MR               |
| sling t   | -/11                | 1D6                   | _            | 100                | 100              | 1/MR                 |
| boomerang, war<br>boomerang, hunting            | 13/9<br>9/11        | 1D6<br>1D3            | 6<br>3       | 30<br>50           | 50<br>50         | 1/MR<br>1/SR         |
| dart † javelin † short spear †                  | -/9<br>9/9<br>11/11 | 1D6<br>1D6+1<br>1D6+1 | 4<br>8<br>10 | 20<br>20<br>15     | 30<br>50<br>25   | 1/SR<br>1/SR<br>1/MR |
| talon whip                                      | 7/13                | 1D2                   | 6            | 20                 | 20               | 1/MR                 |
| throwing axe<br>throwing knife †<br>thrown rock | 9/11<br>-/11<br>-/- | 1D6<br>1D3+1<br>1D3   | 6<br>4<br>-  | 20<br>20<br>20     | 20<br>20<br>20   | 1/SR<br>1/SR<br>1/SR |
| combat net                                      | 12/10               | 1D3                   | 6            | 20                 | 20               | 1/MR                 |
| pole lasso<br>whip                              | 9/9<br>9/9          | none<br>1D3           | 4<br>6       | 3<br>5             | 3<br>5           | 1/MR<br>1/MR         |

<sup>\*</sup> used with a dart or javelin to increase both range and damage.

#### **Definitions**

Name: this is the name of the weapon. Anyone learning dart or javelin can use the other, as well as throw a short spear.

STR/DEX: this is the minimum STR and DEX necessary to use the weapon. Every point of each characteristic short of the necessary amount reduces the chance to hit by 05%.

Damage: this is the damage the weapon will do when it strikes. For all missiles except those launched by crossbow and blowgun, add half the user's damage bonus to the normal damage dice. Some weapons shown above do not do damage. Instead, they entangle the target. See the descriptions of the individual weapons for a description of this effect in game terms.

AP: this is the number of armor points the object has. As with any weapon, the armor points will go down by one each time the object's armor points are exceeded by a blow.

Effective Range: this is the range at which the weapon will hit the target at the skill percentage possessed by the target.

Maximum Range: this is the maximum range the weapon will reach to. Chance of hitting a target at this range is half normal.

Fire Rate: this indicates the number of times in a melee round that a weapon may be used. The notation is as follows: 1/3 MR — this weapon is so clumsy to reload that it may only be used once every 3 melee rounds and all the intervening melee rounds must be spent readying it for use again. 1/MR — the weapon may only be used once per melee round, due to the complexity of readying it for another shot. 1/SR — the weapon may be used on the character's DEX strike rank, then on his DEX strike rank plus 3 plus DEX strike rank again.

Strongbow has a DEX strike rank of 2. He can fire his bow on strike rank 2, then must take 3 strike ranks to get another arrow and nock it, then fire the second arrow at his DEX strike rank after that. Thus, he will fire at strike rank 2, then strike rank 7. He can spend the remaining strike ranks getting out another arrow to fire on strike rank 2 of the next round.

# Parrying with a Missile or Missile Weapon

Most missile weapons and some missiles can be parried with if necessary. Those missiles and missile weapons listed as having no armor points cannot be parried with.

The basic chance to parry with a missile weapon or missile is 10%. It can never be trained up, but must be increased through experience. If armor points are exceeded, weapon takes the usual 1 hit point damage, and becomes useless as a missile or missile weapon until repaired (though a javelin could still be used as a spear).

A missile user cannot parry or dodge during the strike ranks in which he is using or readying his weapon. He may abort his intent to use the weapon in order to parry or dodge if he wishes.

## Parrying a Missile Attack

Thrown missiles can be parried if the parrier is aware of the attack and is ready to parry. Launched missiles cannot be parried. However, a character may specify that he is holding his shield in one place, covering his shield arm and one other specific hit location, and those hit locations will be protected by the shield. Only a shield can thus protect a character from launched missiles.

# The Net

The net is part of many cultures. It is usually a set of lines knotted together into a grid pattern, made to catch objects too big to fit through the holes of the grid. The mesh of a net can be small, for catching small fish or large, for snaring larger prey, such as deer.

t missile can impale.

<sup>\*\*</sup> generally used with a poison of potency 3D6

## Common Attributes of Nets

Netmaking is a form of manipulation and can be learned by anyone.

All nets have two attributes, SIZ and STR/hit points.

SIZ is the area of the net, and measures what volume the net can cover. Fishing and trapping nets can be of any SIZ, but require one handler per 20 points SIZ if the entire net is to be manipulated at once. Any net must have a larger SIZ than its intended target or it cannot entrap that target.

Nets commonly have a STR of 2D6+14 (an average of 21), and the STR is also used as its hit points in any one area. A net has armor points between 3 and 8, depending on its construction. Combat nets usually have 6 armor points.

# Fighting with Nets

Fighting with a net is a unique combat skill. Ordinary nets are too big, and weighted incorrectly for combat use. However, the Gliders of Blue Mountain have developed small nets to supplement their talon whips in combat.

The Glider net can contain up to a SIZ of 15, and has a strike rank of 1.

A net is normally carried on the left arm, and in that position it can be used as a shield. In absorbing blows from edged weapons, its hit points will be destroyed just as would a regular weapon's.

# Attacking to Ensnare

An ensnaring attack is made by throwing one end of the weighted net over some portion of the target's body while maintaining a hold on a cord attached to the other end. The cord allows the user to maintain tension and keep the target from shrugging the net off.

A successful attack which is not parried allows the attacker two rolls on the target's Hit Location Table. There is no special effect if the same location is rolled twice. Both areas will be ensnared by the net with the following results:

Arm: arm cannot be used as long as tension is on the net.

Leg: target cannot move without falling but can fight from his current position. If the net user succeeds in a STR versus STR roll on the Resistance Table, the target will fall.

Abdomen or Chest: a user who succeeds in a STR versus STR attack on the Resistance Table can cause the target to fall. The target cannot disengage while caught.

**Head:** target's vision is obscured. All combat skills are halved.

The hit locations caught can be freed by ripping, cutting, or burning, as described below. If there is no tension on the net, the victim can simply unwind the net from himself if he makes a roll of his DEX or less on D100. This may be attempted at the end of each melee round. If both arms are pinned, he cannot unwind the net without help.

# Using the Net Against its User

If the target of a net attack is not totally immobilized or pulled off its feet, and still has at least one arm free, it may attack the STR+SIZ of the attacker with its own STR+SIZ in an attempt to pull the attacker off his feet. If the attacker is in the air, as a Glider would be, he can only resist the attack with his STR, not his SIZ.

If the attacker is knocked off his feet, he must succeed in rolling DEXx5 or less on D100 to maintain tension on the net that melee round.

If a glider or other flyer is successfully attacked in this manner, the target of the net may move the Glider a number of yards equal to the difference between the target's STR+SIZ and the STR of the Glider.

## Defending Against Ensnaring Attacks

A net may be parried with any weapon. A shield used to parry with will be caught instead, immobilizing the shield arm, unless the successful parry was a special or critical roll. Any other weapon used to parry a net will be caught unless the parrier made a successful roll equal to twice his normal special roll or less. If the parrying weapon is caught in the net, his weapon arm is immobilized unless he lets go of the weapon.

The chance to Dodge a net is reduced by 10 percentiles because the net covers a larger area than the usual weapon blow.

A fishing or trapping net dropped upon a victim from above cannot be parried, though if the victim is aware of, the net, a Dodge could be attempted.

# Getting Free

A being has three options to quickly emerge from an ensnaring net: rip it open, cut it open, or burn it open.

# Ripping Open a Net

The character must match his STR versus the net's STR on the Resistance Table. A successful roll means that the net now has a hole in it large enough to crawl through. The defender may walk through the hole in the next melee round. This assumes that the defender has not been trussed up in the net and can still move his arms and hands, perhaps getting some leverage with his feet. Even a common net usually will be strong enough to hold a man, but those who hunt gigantic game animals get stronger nets made.

# Cutting Open a Net

Only edged weapons work against nets. If the enmeshed being has an easily reached sheathed knife, he may be able to pull it out and cut with it. Edged weapons already in hand (or natural claws or bite) might also work at the gamemaster's discretion, but such weapons will only do the dagger's damage of 1D3+2, because of problems of leverage and the unusual awkwardness of the cutting angle. Normal damage bonuses should be added to the cutting weapon.

Someone attempting to cut his way out of a net must cut hit points equal to his SIZ or equal to the net hit points, whichever comes first, to make a hole large enough to escape from. He can escape the melee round after he destroys the needed number of points.

The full hit points of the net are present in every area of the net, and should one part of a net be cut open, other parts will retain their normal hit points.

# Burning Open a Net

Nets usually are flammable, and will take full damage from any fire. Unless excessively dry, a net will not catch fire, and a flaming object must be held against the net each turn until the hit points are burned away.

## Combined Attacks

A net could be cut and burned at the same time to reduce its hit points, which also reduces its STR, and then the victim could apply his STR versus the weakened STR of the net and rip his way out.

## Armor

Armor is essentially hard clothing. It is made of cloth or leather or metal or a combination of all three and it is worn by people who want something hard between themselves and weapons wielded by antagonists.

Armor is generally heavier than normal clothing, very hot, and uncomfortable to wear.

For the most part, formal armor is unknown to anyone in the World of Two Moons, as the technology is generally not available for it. Still, elves, humans, and trolls sometimes wear thick furs, helmets, or metal arm bracers which can stop some damage. Both troll metal-workers and Glider metal-shapers could create armor if the thought occurred to them, as it did to Two-Edge. Finally, many types of animals have natural armor in the form of thick hide, scales, or feathers. This section covers the subject of protective coverings.

## Coverage

If a warrior wears any armor or protective clothing, it usually will be just what he needs to cover his vital organs. The unsophisticated warriors of the World of Two Moons generally leave their limbs and heads unprotected except in cold areas, where the extra clothing worn for warmth coincidentally provides some protection for the limbs and head.

## **Breakage**

Unlike the armor points for weapons, armor stays the same, even if a blow exceeds the armor points covering the hit location struck. Armor does not break.

# **Armor Points Table**

armor points

clothes 0
soft leather/light furs 1
stiff leather/thick furs 2
metal ornament variable \*
metal armor † 6

- $^{\star}$  item's armor points, 1D6-1, should be rolled for when obtained.
- † Two-Edge manufacture

# Definitions

armor: type of armor, see list below

**points:** these are the armor points of the armor; the number of damage points the armor will absorb.

# **Armor Types**

Soft Leather/Light Furs: this is the rough equivalent of a leather jacket or vest. It is common among elves, humans, and trolls. It can be worn under other forms of armor as additional padding and protection.

Even something as scant as Cutter's fur vest can be considered to provide soft leather protection.

Cloth padding used under armor is equivalent in protective quality to soft leather.

Stiff Leather/Thick Furs: This has about 1/4 to 1/2 inch of leather. It is used among primitives for body protection and making shields. It has the consistency of shoe sole leather.

Most uncut hides will be equivalent in protective quality to stiff leather.

## Weapon Descriptions

Atlatl and Arrow Whip: a short stick used to add range and damage to a javelin (qv) or dart (qv) throw. Using an atlatl makes a javelin slower to use, but easier to hit with. Elves are known to use a variant of the atlatl which is a stick and string combination called an arrow whip.

Axe, Throwing: a type of axe which is balanced for throwing.

Battleaxe: a type of axe which can be used either one or two handed.

**Blowgun:** a hollow tube a meter long, used to deliver small darts by blowing through the tube. There is commonly a poison on the darts. Unknown to trolls or elves.

Boomerang: a specially-shaped stick which can be thrown in a curving path. The war boomerang is heavier than its hunting counterpart, and will not return to the user's hand. These throwing sticks are used by some human tribes, but are unknown to most elves or trolls.

**Bow:** a weapon which uses the mechanical energy of springy wood to propel a shaft (arrow) a long distance. Its shafts can impale a target. Favorite weapon of the elves, little known by others.

Claw, Fighting: a constructed claw which fits onto the hand and is used by people who normally do not have claws to give clawing-type damage to a target. Commonly made of metal by trolls for use by elves. An uncommon trade item.

**Club, Wooden:** a simple shaft of wood, perhaps with one end larger than the other.

**Crossbow:** a weapon consisting of a stock and a bow which is cocked by mechanical means. It is very accurate, but slow to use. Its use is limited to the northern trolls, who invented it, and the Go-Back elves, who loot it from the bodies of northern trolls.

Dagger: a common trade item between trolls, who make them, and elves, who use them. Usually the first item traded for by an elf. Humans make stone equivalents. Can be used for eating or fighting.

Dart: a haft of wood with a stone or metal point which is generally thrown by hand, though atlatls or arrow whips can be used to give them more range and damage.

Hatchet: small one-handed axe.

**Javelin:** a small spear with a stone or metal head which is balanced for throwing. An atlatl can be used to give it more range and damage.

Knife, Throwing: a dagger balanced for accurate throwing, usually smaller than the belt daggers carried by most elves and members of other species.

Metal Ornaments: most metal armor worn by anyone in the World of Two Moons is purely accidental. A decorative piece of jewelry may actually stop some damage points if it is hit by a weapon. Such jewelry is rarely worn on the legs, often on the arms and head, and occasionally on the body. The armor points of the piece should be rolled for when obtained.

If a character is wearing metal ornaments on a hit location receiving damage, he may make a roll of his POWx3 to see if the damage hit the ornament. If the damage exceeds the armor points of the ornament, the ornament absorbs damage equal to its armor points and breaks (after all, it is not meant to take damage). Excess damage goes on through to damage the target. If the damage done is equal to or less than the armor points of the ornament, the ornament loses 1 armor point and there is no other

Lasso, Pole: a rope loop attached to the end of a pole and used to capture an animal or opponent. It does no actual damage, but will immobilize the hit location caught like a grapple with the same STR as the user's. Used by the Go-Backs to capture wild elk for taming.

Mace: a club with a stone or metal head to give it more impact. It is heavier and harder to use than a simple club.

Rock, Thrown: a rock of SIZ 1 or less picked up from the field or stream and thrown.

Shield: weapon used primarily for defense. It is large and massive and can absorb much damage. It seems to have been developed by the Go-Back elves as a defense against the devastating attacks of trolls, and is little-known elsewhere in the World of Two Moons.

Sling: a length of thong with a wide patch into which the user can insert a rock. It can deliver a rock with stunning speed and accuracy. It is used by some human tribes, and is virtually unknown among the elves and trolls.

**Spear:** a length of wood with a stone or metal head. It is used mostly for thrusting, and is a basic weapon known to every intelligent species.

**Staff:** simply a length of wood, about as long as its user, used as much for helping a person walk as for combat.

Talon Whip: a claw device on the end of a rope used by the Gliders of Blue Mountain to snare small game and enemy weapons. The talon hangs on the hip in a folded position, then extends into a claw shape for use. When it hits the target, the claws tighten around it automatically. The user may then use his STR versus the SIZ of a small animal, or the STR of someone holding onto a snared object, to pull it to him.

**Troll Axe:** a battleaxe used by trolls for slashing. Also used by strong Go-Back elves who have stolen them from the trolls.

**Troll Sword:** a long sword used primarily for slashing. It is used mostly by trolls and by Go-Back elves who have stolen them from trolls.

Whip: the whip is only useful between half its maximum range and its maximum range. Any closer to the user and it is useless. It imparts a sharp stinging blow which does little lasting damage. Trolls use it as a punishment weapon. However, the trolls are not sophisticated enough as a rule to appreciate the real use of this weapon. In other lands and climes, the damage it does is incidental to its main function, which is to wrap around an object or hit location and immobilize it for one melee round (after which it will loosen). This will happen on a special success with the Whip attack roll.

result. As with weapons, the ornament's hit points are equal to its armor points.

Skywise is fighting trolls and one lands a blow with his axe on Skywise's head. The gamemaster tells Skywise's player to roll under his POW times three. The player rolls 13, which is well under the needed number, and the blow lands on his head ornament.

The ornament breaks under the ten points of damage done by the axe, but Skywise is merely knocked unconscious, rather than killed.

Metal Armor: assuming that someone made armor for the elves, humans, or trolls, it would probably be a combination of plates and scales, as devised by Two-Edge.



# Points for Slung Shields

A shield slung on the back which happens to cover a hit location hit from the back adds half its armor points to the armor points of the area struck.

# Other Tribes and Folk

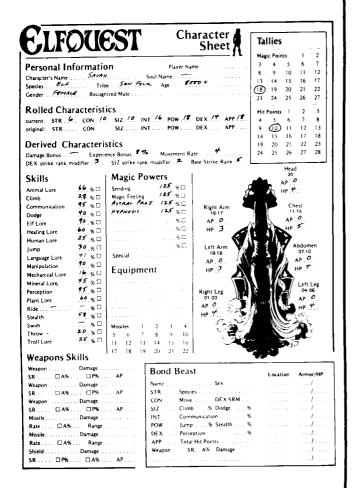
So far, the emphasis of these rules has been on playing Wolfriders. However, there are several other tribes of elves on the World of Two Moons, and players may enjoy them

#### Savah

Savah, called the Mother of Memory, is the last survivor of the trek of five elves from the forests many centuries before. In effect, she is the mother of all the Sun Folk.

She is the leader of the village insomuch as it has one. When a problem arises, they look to her for wisdom and guidance. Her long experience, and her great mental powers, have earned her respect from her own folk and the fractious Wolfriders.

Savah is perhaps three or four generations removed from the time the elves came to this world. She is much taller than her descendants, though not as tall as the Gliders of Blue Mountain. The obligation of leadership of the entire village has touched her. Unlike most elves, she looks old.

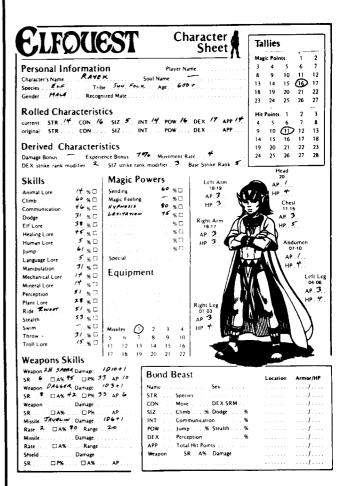


## Rayek

Rayek is of the Sun Folk, and for all of his life he was their main hunter and explorer. He was also Leetah's lovemate. His position of power and influence was shaken and then destroyed by the advent of the Wolfriders and their chieftain.

Bested both by Cutter's skills and the force of Recognition, Rayek left the Sun Folk and found the tunnels of the trolls. There he found Ekuar the rock-shaper who had been held as a slave by Greymung for centuries. Ekuar knew the secrets of training and managed to help Rayek to use his Levitation powers for far more than lifting small animals.

The Rayek described below is the one found in Elfquest 2. His major ability is his Hypnosis, with which he hunts. Despite his relatively good ability with both Sending and Levitation, he does not use them to their full ability.



as much as the Wolfriders. If a player-character dies in the course of a campaign, it might be that the only replacements would be drawn from one of the other tribes.

The following descriptions are divided into three sections: tribal characteristics, beginning skills, and magic abilities.

Use the characteristics to create a character from one of these tribes. The process is the same as was used for Wolfriders in the Creating an Elf chapter. The one exception, an individual's movement, is given for each tribe. You will notice that humans and trolls are slower than elves, and that members of one tribe, the Plainsrunners, are faster than the usual run of elves. This latter ability is a direct result of the fact that the Plainsrunners have no riding animals, though they may bond with wolves or other predators as hunting partners.

Also given for each tribe is the age calculation. Previous experience is figured the same way as it is in the Character Creation chapter, allowing longer-lived elves, such as the Gliders, impressive skill abilities. This is only reasonable for an active character who has lived literally milennia.

The beginning skills section serves the same purpose as it does with Wolfriders. This is the beginning ability a member of the tribe will have with a skill simply due to being a member of the tribe. Humans start with potentially quite high beginning skills, but this is offset by their characteristic rolls and the fact that they usually live no more than 60 years.

The magic powers section gives powers for members of that culture. In some cases there is only one member of the culture (such as Savah's Astral Projection or Winnowill's Flesh-Shaping) who has used the power, and if the gamemaster is using the actual tribe as a part of his campaign, he should limit the players to using the powers the individual characters are known to have. If, on the other hand, he simply wishes to use Blue Mountain as a guideline for some other tribe of refugee first-comers, there could be a whole guild of Flesh-Shapers if that is desired or needed for a scenario.

Those powers which are common to the described tribe, even if rarely used, are marked with an asterisk. All members of the tribe have that skill at the listed percentage. Other powers must be rolled for on D100. A score equal to or less than the roll given in this section indicates that the character has that power at that percentage. Thus, a Glider has a POW x 3% chance of possessing the Levitation power. If he does have that power, his initial skill in it is also POW x 3.

Further descriptions of the peoples described below are given in the World chapter.

## Sun Folk

The Sun Folk spent thousands of years in isolation in the southern desert until found by Cutter's tribe. They are a peaceful tribe of elves mostly concerned with raising crops. When the Wolfriders arrived, only one elf, Rayek,



was a true hunter, and he used his powers of Levitation and Hypnosis to help him.

The coming of the Wolfriders enlivened things considerably for the Sun Folk. They are a good example of an isolated elf tribe which has not had to fight to keep itself alive for the last five thousand years.

#### characteristics

| STR  | 2D6+2 | age: (1D10 x 1D10 x 2D6) x 2  |
|------|-------|-------------------------------|
| CON  | 2D6+5 | move: 4 yards per strike rank |
| SIZ  | 2D3+2 | weapons: spear                |
| INT  | 3D6   | axe                           |
| POW  | 2D6+6 | dagger                        |
| DEX  | 2D6+8 | (later) dart/arrow whip       |
| A DD | 30616 |                               |

# beginning skills

| attack w/one weapon | STR + DEX              |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| Climb               | STR + DEX - SIZ        |
| Communication       | $(INT + APP) \times 2$ |
| Dodge               | INT + DEX              |
| Jump                | STR + DEX              |
| Lore, Animal        | INT                    |
| Lore, Elf           | INT x 2                |
| Lore, Healing       | INT x 2                |
| Lore, Human         | INT/3                  |
| Lore, Language      | INT/3                  |
| Lore, Mechanical    | INT                    |
| Lore, Mineral       | INT                    |
| Lore, Plant         | INT x 2                |
| Lore, Troll         | INT/3                  |
| Manipulation        | STR + DEX              |
| parry w one weapon  | POW + DEX              |
| Perception          | POW                    |
| Ride Zwoot          | DEX × 3                |
| Stealth             | INT + DEX - SIZ        |
| Swim                | none                   |
| Throw               | STR + DEX              |
|                     |                        |

## magic powers

| Animal Bonding    | POW x 1 |
|-------------------|---------|
| Astral Projection | POW x 1 |
| Healing           | POW x 1 |
| Hypnosis          | POW x 1 |
| Levitation        | POW x 1 |
| Magic-Feeling *   | POW x 1 |
| Rock Shaping      | POW x 1 |
| Sending           | POW x 1 |
| Shielding         | POW x 1 |

<sup>\*</sup> denotes common power

# Gliders (Blue Mountain Folk)

The Gliders are only three or four generations removed from the High Ones. They consider themselves to be the heirs of the High Ones.

The Gliders are only one small tribe hidden away in Blue Mountain. However, they can be used as prototypes for any other group of refugees from the first few generations which might have established themselves in an out-of-the-way corner of the world.

## characteristics

| STR | 2D6+4 | age: 3D6 x 500                    |
|-----|-------|-----------------------------------|
| CON | 2D6+4 | move: 3 yards per strike rank/run |
| SIZ | 2D3+6 | 5 yards per strike rank/glide     |
| INT | 3D6   | weapons: spear                    |
| POW | 2D6+9 | sword                             |
| DEX | 2D6+6 | talon whip                        |
| APP | 2D6+8 |                                   |

# beginning skills

| attack w/one weapon | STR + DEX       |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Climb               | STR + DEX - SIZ |
| Communication       | INT + APP       |
| Dodge               | INT + DEX - SIZ |
| Jump                | STR + DEX       |
| Lore, Animal        | INT             |
| Lore, Elf           | INT x 3         |
| Lore, Healing       | INT x 2         |
| Lore, Human         | INT             |
| Lore, Language      | INT x 2         |
| Lore, Mechanical    | INT             |
| Lore, Mineral       | INT x 2         |
|                     |                 |

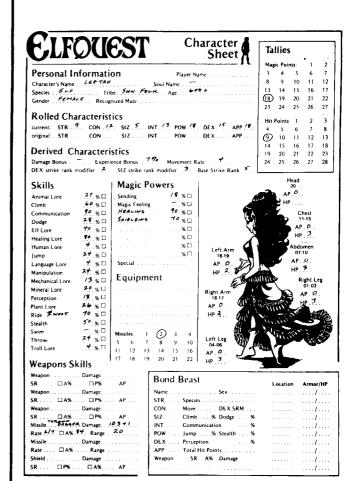
#### Leetah

Daughter of Suntoucher, Leetah was born among the folk of Sorrow's End. Early in her life, she discovered that she was a Healer of great power, and she served her people in that capacity for centuries until the Wolfriders arrived.

Among the Wolfriders, she found and Recognized Cutter.
The products of the Recognition have been twins, Ember and Suntop, the first known twins born to an elf.

When Cutter left to find other elves, Leetah stayed behind, but the visions of Suntop drove her and the other Wolfriders to follow their chieftain on his quest. Now she is his companion on the final stage of the saga, in the tunnels of the northern trolls.

As a Healer, Leetah is capable of all the dependent powers that rely on Healing, but she has never tried them and has little liking for those such as Anti-Healing and Flesh-Shaping which seem to mock the purpose of the power she has.



| Lore, Plant        | ∤NT             |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| Lore, Troll        | INT/3           |
| Manipulation .     | STR + DEX       |
| parry w/one weapon | POW + DEX       |
| Perception         | INT + POW       |
| Ride Hawk          | DEX × 5         |
| Stealth            | INT + DEX - SIZ |
| Swim               | STR + DEX       |
| Throw              | STR + DEX       |

#### Winnowill

Winnowill is one of the elves of Blue Mountain, a second or third generation elf with most of the abilities of the original High Ones. However, unlike at least half of her compatriots in the Blue Mountain, she does not have the power to Levitate.

Like Leetah, Winnowill is a healer. Unlike Leetah, she has had centuries to investigate all the ramifications of her power, and she can use all the dependent powers tied to Healing, as well as all the powers tied to Sending.

Since her Sending ability is over 100%, Winnowill can even listen in on private sealed Sendings not meant to be heard by anyone but the recipient.

For centuries, Winnowill ruled the Blue Mountain, as Lord Voll, the ostensible leader, sank deeper and deeper into apathy. The coming of the Wolfriders was a direct threat to her sovereignty, and her efforts to rid herself of them caused many traumas to Blue Mountain folk and Wolfriders alike. Finally she was defeated as all of her schemes were laid bare. This freed Lord Voll to fly his great hawk to the north to find the palace — and die.

| ELF              |            | EST             | Ch                | aracter A     | Tallies            |                 |
|------------------|------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| <u>~=</u>        |            |                 |                   |               | Magic Points       | 1 2             |
| Personal In      | formati    | on              | Player Na         | me            | 3 4 5              | 6 7             |
| Character's Name | WINNOW     | 14              |                   | -             | 8 9 10             | 11 12           |
|                  |            | e GLIDERS       |                   | 00+           | 13 14 15           |                 |
| Gender FEMALE    |            | nized Mate      |                   |               | 18 19 20           |                 |
|                  |            |                 |                   |               | 23 24 25           | 26 27           |
| Rolled Cha       | ıracterist | ics             |                   |               | Hit Points: 1      | 2 3             |
| current: STR . ! | /. con ./  | 4 SIZ .!! IN    | T /8 POW 22       | DEX /8 APP 20 | 4 5 6              |                 |
| original: STR    | CON        | SIZ IN          | T POW             | DEX APP       | 9 10 1             |                 |
| -                |            |                 |                   |               | (14) 15 16         |                 |
| Derived CI       |            |                 |                   |               | 19 20 21           |                 |
| Damage Bonus . ! | 03 Experi  | ence Bonus . 9. | 76. Movement R.   | ite 3         | 24 25 26           |                 |
|                  |            |                 | k modifier . 2 1  |               |                    |                 |
| Skills           |            | Magic Po        | wers              |               | Hea<br>20          |                 |
| Animal Lore      | 50 % -     | Sending         | / <b>5</b> 0 % 🗆  |               | AP.                |                 |
| Climb            | 70 % 🗆     | Magic Feeling   | %□                | 4             | HP.                |                 |
| Communication    | 95 % 🗆     | HEALIN 4        |                   |               | E.0                |                 |
| Dodge            | 25 % 🗆     | ANTI-HEALI      |                   | •             | 0.⊚∕ <sup>(0</sup> | Chest           |
| Elf Lore         | 95 % □     | FLESH-SHAP      |                   | Right Arm     | בוני ז             | 11-15           |
| Healing Lore     | 95 % 🗆     | HYPNOSIS        |                   | 18-17         | MENT A             | P               |
| Human Lore       | 92. % D    | MIND - SNA      |                   | AP . 0 .      | H                  | P. <del>f</del> |
| Jump             | 70 % 🗆     |                 | %□                | HP.#          | <b>261</b> 6       |                 |
| Language Lore    | 95 % C     | Special         |                   |               |                    | bdomen          |
| Manipulation     | 95 % 🗆     | E               |                   | Left Arm      | <b>.</b> 18        | 07-10           |
| Mechanical Lore  | 57.%□      | Equipme         | m.                | 18-19<br>AP 0 |                    | AP              |
| Mineral Lore     | 75 % 🗆     |                 |                   | HP . **.      | ■ <i>4/4</i> 00 +  | 1P.5            |
| Perception       | 95 % 🗆     |                 |                   | nr . / 1      |                    |                 |
| Plant Lore       | 95 % 🗆     |                 |                   |               |                    |                 |
| Ride             |            |                 |                   |               |                    | t Leg<br>-06    |
| Stealth          | 75 % 🗅     |                 |                   | Right Leg     |                    | 0               |
| Swim             | 95.%□      | Missiles: 1     | 2 3 4             | AP . P        | HP                 |                 |
| Throw            | 50 % □     | 5 6 7           | 8 9 10            | HP. 5         |                    |                 |
| Troll Lore       | 50.% 🗅     | 11 12 13        | 14 15 16          |               |                    |                 |
| W                |            | 17 18 19        | 20 21 22          |               |                    |                 |
| Weapons SI       |            | _               |                   |               |                    |                 |
| Weapon           |            |                 | <b>Bond Beast</b> |               | Location           | Armor/HP        |
| Weapon           |            |                 | Name              | Sex           |                    |                 |
| SR □ A% .        |            |                 |                   |               |                    |                 |
| Weapon           |            |                 | CON Move          | DEX SRM       |                    | /               |
| SR □ A% .        |            |                 |                   | % Dodge %     |                    |                 |
| Missile Damage   |            |                 | IÑT Comm          | unication%    |                    | /               |
| Rate 🗆 A% .      | Range .    |                 | POW Jump          | % Stealth %   |                    | /               |
| Missile          |            |                 | DEX Percep        | tion%         |                    |                 |
| Rate             |            |                 | APP Total I       | fit Points    | *****              | /               |
| Shield           | . Damage   |                 | Weapon SR         | A% Damage     |                    |                 |
|                  | □ A%       |                 |                   |               |                    | /               |

## magic powers

| Animal Bonding    | POW x 1 |
|-------------------|---------|
| Astral Projection | POW x 1 |
| Finding           | POW x 1 |
| Flesh-Shaping     | POW x 1 |
| Healing           | POW x 1 |
| Hypnosis          | POW x 1 |
| Levitation        | POW x 3 |
| Magic-Feeling *   | POW x 1 |
| Mind-Snare        | POW x 1 |
| Rock-Shaping      | POW x 2 |
| Sending *         | POW x 2 |
| Shielding         | POW x 1 |
| Tapping           | POW x 1 |
|                   |         |

<sup>\*</sup> denotes common power

# Go-Backs

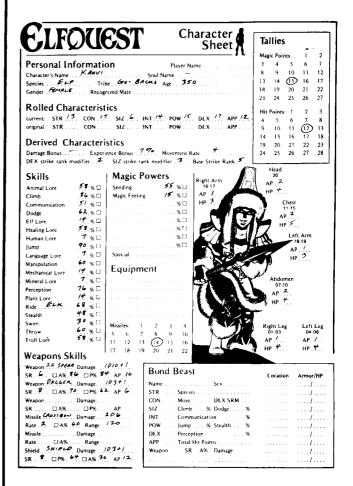
The Go-Backs are a tribe which did not take the drastic step of crossbreeding with wolves, yet still maintained a

#### Kahvi

Kahvi is the leader of the Go-Backs, the tribe of northern elves who are the principal tribe attempting to regain the palace of the High Ones. Among her people she has a reputation for daring and hard-headedness and the ability to lead her people in a fight for the most gain with the least loss.

Kahvi taught her people to adopt troll weapons

Kahvi taught her people to adopt troll weapons and some of their tactics.





hard existence as hunters and gatherers. They have consciously avoided the use of magical powers, considering them debilitating.

## characteristics STR 2D6+3

| 2D6+3<br>2D6+7 | age: 1D10 x 1D10 x 2D6<br>move: 4 yards per strike ra | ır  |
|----------------|---|---|
| 2D3+3          | weapons: spear  |   |
| 3D6            | troll sword   |   |
| 3D6            | shield  |   |
| 2D6+7          | short sword   |   |
| 2D6+6          | crossbow  |   |
|                | 2D6+7<br>2D3+3<br>3D6<br>3D6<br>2D6+7                 | 2D6+7 move: 4 yards per strike ra<br>2D3+3 weapons: spear<br>3D6 troll sword<br>3D6 shield<br>2D6+7 short sword |

# beginning skills

| beginning skills            |                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| attack w/one melee weapon   | (STR + DEX) x 2       |
| attack w/one missile weapon | (STR + DEX) × 2       |
| attack w/one other weapon   | STR + DEX             |
| Climb                       | (STR + DEX - SIZ) x 2 |
| Communication               | (INT + APP)/2         |
| Dodge                       | (INT + DEX) x 2       |
| Jump                        | (STR + DEX) × 2       |
| Lore, Animal                | INT × 2               |
| Lore, Elf                   | INT                   |
| Lore, Healing               | INT × 2               |
| Lore, Human                 | INT/2                 |
| Lore, Language              | INT/2                 |
| Lore, Mechanical            | INT                   |
|                             |                       |

| Lore, Mineral      | INT/2                  |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| Lore, Plant        | INT                    |
| Lore, Troll        | INT × 2                |
| Manipulation       | (STR + DEX) x 2        |
| parry w/one weapon | $(POW + DEX) \times 2$ |
| Perception         | (INT + POW) x 2        |
| Ride Elk           | DEX × 4                |
| Stealth            | (INT + DEX - SIZ) x 2  |
| Swim               | STR + DEX              |
| Throw              | (STR + DEX) × 2        |
|                    |                        |

# magic powers

| Bonding         | (POW - 10 |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Healing         | (POW - 10 |
| Magic-Feeling * | POW x 1   |
| Sending *       | POW x 1   |

<sup>\*</sup> denotes common power.

# Sea Elves

This tribe is based on sheer conjecture, and a story by Betty Cerritelli and Debra Vorgias called "The Siege of Suncliff Island," published in the Elfquest fanzine, *Yearnings*. The juxtaposition of elves and dolphins (Wave-

Dancers), who are conceded to be at least somewhat intelligent, seems natural to anyone who has followed the Elfquest stories.

Because of the need to hunt and travel in the water much of their lives, this tribe is intensely telepathic and, like the Wolfriders, uses soul names. They have lost almost all use of spoken language.



# characteristics

| STR | 2D6+4 | age: 1D10 x 1D10 x 2D6               |
|-----|-------|--------------------------------------|
| CON | 2D6+6 | move: 3 yards per strike rank/ground |
| SIZ | 2D3+2 | 2 yards per strike rank/water        |
| INT | 3D6   | weapon: trident (treat as spear)     |
| POW | 2D6+6 |                                      |
| DEV | 206+0 |                                      |

# 3D6 beginning skills

APP

| Dogiming on         |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| attack w/one weapon | (STR + DEX) x 2        |
| Climb               | STR + DEX - SIZ        |
| Communication       | INT + APP              |
| Dodge               | $(INT + DEX) \times 2$ |
| Jump                | STR + DEX              |
| Lore, Animal (Sea)  | INT x 2                |
| Lore, Elf           | INT × 2                |
| Lore, Healing       | INT x 2                |
| Lore, Human         | INT/2                  |
| Lore, Language      | INT/2                  |
| Lore, Mechanical    | INT/2                  |
| Lore, Mineral       | INT/2                  |
| Lore, Plant (Sea)   | INT x 2                |
| Lore, Troll         | INT/3                  |
| Manipulation        | (STR + DEX) x 2        |
| parry w/one weapon  | POW + DEX              |
| Perception          | $(INT + POW) \times 2$ |
| Ride Wave-Dancer    | DEX x 5                |
| Stealth             | DEX x 2                |
| Swim                | $(STR + DEX) \times 3$ |
| Throw               | DEX                    |
|                     |                        |

# magic powers

| Animal Bonding | POW x 1 |
|----------------|---------|
| Finding        | POW x 1 |

| Flesh-Shaping   | POW x 1 |
|-----------------|---------|
| Healing         | POW x 1 |
| Hypnosis        | POW x 1 |
| Plant-Shaping   | POW x 1 |
| Magic-Feeling * | POW x 1 |
| Sending *       | POW × 4 |

<sup>\*</sup> denotes common power

# **Desert Elves**

These elves, another presumptive elven tribe, were created to fill the niche of desert nomads. Would such a tribe actually be established? Only WaRP Graphics, and your own campaign, can say for sure.

## characteristics

| STR | 2D6+3 | age: 1D10 x 1D10 x 2D6        |
|-----|-------|-------------------------------|
| CON | 2D6+7 | move: 4 yards per strike rank |
| SIZ | 2D3+2 | weapons: bolas                |
| INT | 3D6   | bow                           |
| POW | 3D6   | spear                         |
| DEX | 2D6+8 | axe                           |
| APP | 3D6   |                               |



# hoginning skills

| attack w/one weapon Climb STR + DEX - SIZ Communication INT + APP Dodge (INT + DEX) x 2 Jump (STR + DEX) x 2 INT x 2 Lore, Animal Lore, Healing INT x 2 Lore, Human Lore, Language INT/2 Lore, Mineral Lore, Plant Lore, Plant Lore, Plant Lore, Troll Manipulation Perception Rich 2 STR + DEX) x 2 INT x x x |
|--|
| Stealth (INT + DEX - SIZ) × 2<br>Swim STR + DEX - 10   |

## magic powers

| Animal Bonding  | POW x 1 |
|-----------------|---------|
| Finding         | POW x 1 |
| Healing         | POW x 1 |
| Magic-Feeling * | POW x 1 |
| Rock-Shaping    | POW x 1 |
| Sending *       | POW x 2 |

<sup>\*</sup> denotes common power

# Plains Elves (Plainsrunners)

This elven tribe is based on the culture of the Plains Indians before they took horses from the Spanish and formed a whole new society. This tribe is mainly decentralized, so that if humans capture one band, the others will survive. They name themselves Plainsrunners.



They gather together in the fall for trading and ceremonies, then move to winter housing or migrate when the snow falls, separating again in spring.

# characteristics

| STR | 2D6+4 | age: 1D10 + 1 | 1D10 + 2D6        |
|-----|-------|---------------|-------------------|
| CON | 2D6+6 | move: 5 yard  | s per strike rank |
| SIZ | 2D3+1 | weapons:      | bolas             |
| INT | 3D6   |               | spear             |
| POW | 2D6+6 |               | javelin/atlatl    |
| DEX | 2D6+7 |               | axe               |
| APP | 2D6+6 |               | pole lasso        |

# beginning skills

| Deginning skins             |                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| attack w/one weapon         | STR + DEX              |
| attack w/one missile weapon | $(STR + DEX) \times 2$ |
| Climb                       | (STR + DEX - SIZ) × 2  |
| Communication               | iNT + APP              |
| Dodge                       | $(INT + DEX) \times 2$ |
| Jump                        | STR + DEX              |
| Lore, Animal                | INT × 2                |
| Lore, Elf                   | INT                    |
| Lore, Healing               | INT × 2                |
| Lore, Human                 | INT × 2                |
|                             |                        |

| Lore, Language     | INT                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Lore, Mechanical   | INT/2                        |
| Lore, Mineral      | INT/2                        |
| Lore, Plant        | INT x 2                      |
| Lore, Troll        | INT/2                        |
| Manipulation       | (STR + DEX) x 2              |
| parry w/one weapon | POW + DEX                    |
| Perception         | (INT + POW) x 2              |
| Stealth            | $(INT + DEX - SIZ) \times 3$ |
| Swim               | DEX                          |
| Throw              | $(STR + DEX) \times 2$       |

## magic powers

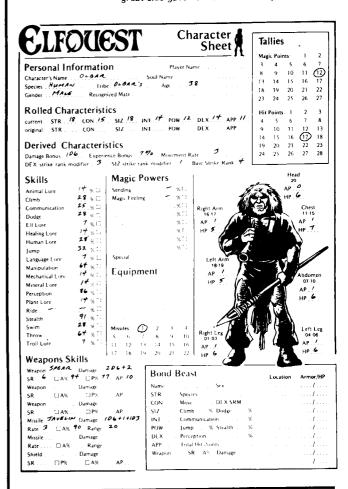
| Animal Bonding * | POW x 1 |
|------------------|---------|
| Healing          | POW x 1 |
| Hypnosis         | POW x 1 |
| Magic-Feeling *  | POW x 1 |
| Plant-Shaping    | POW x 1 |
| Sending *        | POW x 1 |

<sup>\*</sup> denotes common power

# Olbar Mountain-Tall

Olbar is the chief of a human tribe which has had little contact with the elves, yet has legends of the forest spirits and their strange powers. When he meets Cutter and Skywise he initially thinks of them as gods. Finally, he has the intelligence to actually ask them what they are, which, as Cutter says, "is the first time a human ever asked."

At age 38, Olbar is old for a human. He is also stronger and taller than average humans, hence his name. He has not had centuries to learn his abilities, so his best skills are those of the hunt. His hunting ability combined with his great size gave him the leadership of his tribe.



## Humans

Life for humans is brutal and short on the World of Two Moons, as it was for our own primitive ancestors. These humans have the additional problem of living in continual fear and/or awe of "forest spirits" (or sea spirits, or grass spirits, depending on which elf tribe they live near).

The example of the elves has no doubt boosted the technological progress of the human tribes, but many have declared an unending vendetta against the pointy-eared demons.

#### characteristics

 STR
 2D6+6
 age: 2D6 x 5

 CON
 3D6
 move: 3 yards per strike rank

 SIZ
 2D6+6
 weapons: spear

 INT
 3D6
 axe

 POW
 3D6

 DEX
 3D6

 APP
 3D6

## beginning skills

attack w/one weapon (STR + DEX) x 2 Climb  $(STR + DEX - SIZ) \times 2$ Communication INT + APP INT + DEX Dodge Jump STR + DEX Lore, Animal INT Lore, Elf INT/2 Lore, Healing INT Lore, Human INT x 2 Lore, Language INT/2 Lore, Mechanical INT Lore, Mineral INT Lore, Plant INT Lore, Troll INT/2 (STR + DEX) x 2 Manipulation  $(POW + DEX - SIZ) \times 2$ parry w/one weapon Perception INT + POW Ride (if anything) DEX x 2

Swim DEX x 2 Throw (STR + DEX) x 2

magic powers

none

## Trolls

Trolls live underground and rarely see the light of day. They are masters of mechanical work and are the strongest intelligent species on the world. They are elf height, but much heavier, about as heavy as humans. The uglier they are to human or elf eyes, the better they look to each other.

They are extremely xenophobic and can be persuaded to deal with elves and (perhaps) men only grudgingly.

Troll technology extends to the brewing of dreamberry wine, the only known fermenting of the intoxicating berries.

## characteristics

STR 3D6+4 age: 1D10 + 1D10 + 2D6 CON 2D6+6 move: 3 yards per strike rank 2D6+8 SIZ weapons: troll sword 3D6 INT spear POW 3D6 battle axe DEX 2D6+4 crossbow APP 1D6

## beginning skills

attack w/one weapon
Climb
Climb
Communication
Climb
Communication
Climb
Communication
Climb
Communication
Climb
Climb
Climb
Communication
Climb



INT Lore, Elf Lore, Healing INT INT/2 Lore, Human INT/2 Lore, Language INT x 3 Lore, Mechanical Lore, Mineral INT x 3 Lore, Plant INT Lore, Troll **INT** x 3 (STR + DEX) x 2 Manipulation

 $(POW + DEX - SIZ) \times 2$ parry w/one weapon (INT + POW)/2Perception

INT + DEX - SIZ Stealth DEX/2 Swim DEX Throw

magic powers

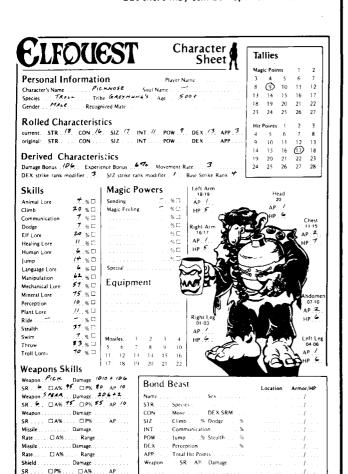
none

## **Picknose**

Picknose is somewhat stronger and more intelligent than many of his tribe of trolls. He allowed the Wolfriders to flee into the troll tunnels when the humans set the forest afire in Elfquest 1, and led them to the desert and sealed them off under Greymung's orders. Since then, he has learned of the secret of the key in New Moon's hilt and evaded the invasion of the ice trolls.

Now Picknose has two connected objectives. He wants to find the treasure of the palace and, with the riches garnered from the treasure, win the love of Oddbit, the lady troll of his dreams.

> In issue 18, he learned the futility of his first dream, but there may still be hope for the second.



АР

□ A%

#### Preservers

The preservers are the only living remnants of the population of the palace which came to the World of Two Moons. They are genderless and apparently ageless, and extremely difficult to hurt.



Preservers get their name from the effects of the web spray called wrapstuff they can spit. It hardens into viscous globs on close targets and strands of very hard and supple material at more than a yard away.

Wrapstuff will put anyone completely wrapped in itinto a state of suspended animation. The body thus covered will not age or die, but instead will lie there forever until it is released. The victim will have no memory of anything since falling asleep.

When several preservers are together in one locale for any length of time, the residues of the wrapstuff build up and the entire atmosphere becomes a very slow-acting anesthetic. As long as a person is active, there is no effect, but rest will be very easy to find.

## characteristics

| STR | 1D3    | age: approximately 10,000                 |
|-----|--------|---|
| CON | 2D6+10 | armor: 30 points (wings 10)               |
| SIZ | 1      | weapon: wrapstuff                         |
| INT | 3D6    | special ability: regenerate all damage at |
| POW | 1D6+12 | 1 hit point per hour                      |
| DEX | 2D6+8  | move: 6 yards per strike rank flying      |
| APP | 2D6    | 1 yard per strike rank running            |
|     |        |   |

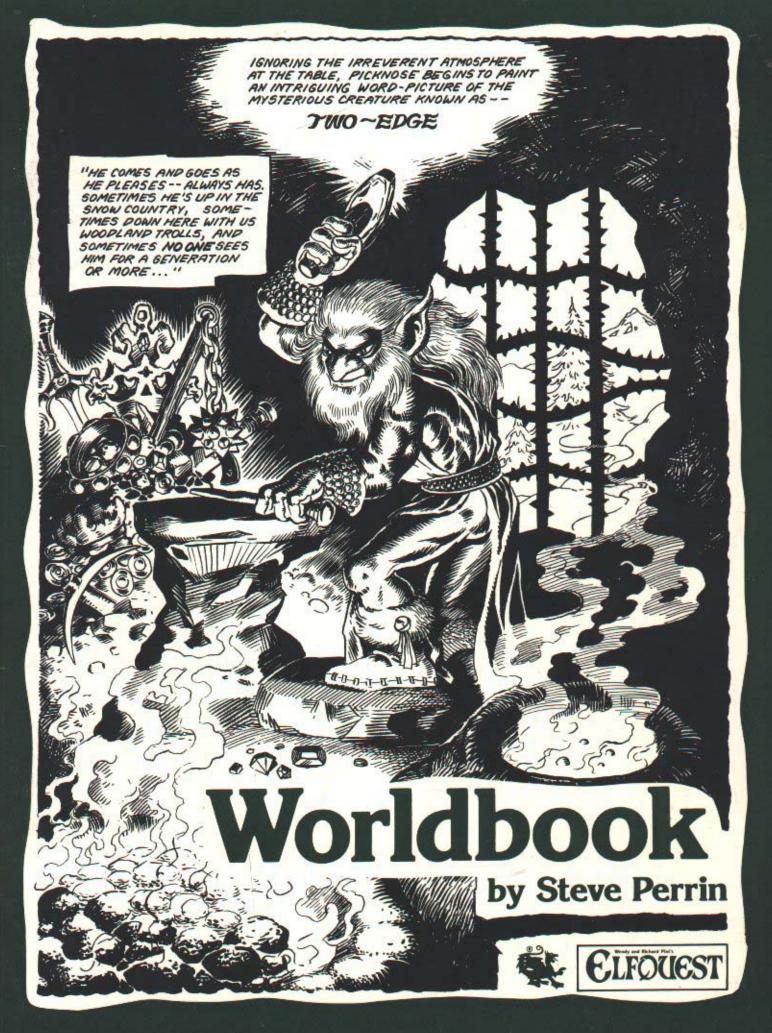
# beginning skills

| attack with web | DEX x 5         |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| Communication   | INT + APP       |
| Dodge           | DEX x 5         |
| Lore, Animal    | INT             |
| Lore, Elf       | INT × 3         |
| Lore, Plant     | INT             |
| Lore, Troll     | INT             |
| Manipulation    | STR + DEX       |
| Perception      | (INT + POW) x 2 |
| Stealth         | DEX x 3         |
| Swim            | DEX x 5         |
|                 |                 |

# magic powers

none (aside from regeneration and webstuff)





# Contents

| Introduction page     | 3  |
|-----------------------|----|
| Hazardous World page  | 5  |
| Flora and Fauna page  | 9  |
| Scenario One page 2   | 0  |
| Scenario Two page 2   | 23 |
| Scenario Three page 2 | 6  |
| Glossary page 3       | 0  |

WORLDBOOK is copyright ©1984 by Chaosium, Inc., and is part of *Elfquest*, the Official Roleplaying Game. All rights reserved. Authors and artists retain the rights to their material except as used herewith. Readers desiring to add more scenarios, animals, characters, and other information to the material contained herein are invited to submit especially good manuscripts to Elfquest, Chaosium, Inc., Box 6302, Albany, CA 94706-0302. If approved, they may be published as addenda or supplements to *Elfquest*.

# Introduction

The Worldbook provides guidelines for the gamemaster who wants to run a campaign. It defines types of campaigns and tries to make the sometimes-daunting task of running an *Elfquest* game a little easier.

Also provided are characteristics and descriptions for creatures, a section about handling the world's relation to the players' characters, and three scenarios which the gamemaster may use to start off his *Elfquest* campaign.

A glossary of Elfquest terms and names is included at the end of the book.

#### Gamemaster Guidelines

Elfquest adventures can be run as one-shot episodes or as parts of a continued campaign.

The first method calls for gathering friends together, rolling up new characters, and having an adventure, either duplicating one from the books or creating one yourself.

The next time the same characters may be used, but there would not be any connection with the first adventure. Considering the lifespan of an elf, a series of episodic adventures for the same elves could be played, each separated from the others by a century.

The second method, ideal for a group who can meet regularly each week, calls for creating characters and playing a series of adventures tied together by one plotline, just as are the Elfquest books.

This gives the players a chance to watch their characters grow, just as the readers have watched Cutter and his tribe grow and develop in the original books.

### Approaching the Campaign

Every *Elfquest* gamemaster should read the Elfquest books. No other participant in the game needs to be familiar with the World of Two Moons at the start of a campaign.

The gamemaster should work out a plotline. There is no need for extensive detail, but an idea of where the story is going should be ready to hand.

Something relatively simple, such as new humans hunting in the woods, is all that is needed to start a campaign. However, you must be ready to tell the players why these humans are now in the forest. You should know whether these humans are different from others of their race, and you should know the humans' goals.

A knowledge of the Elfquest books, and having a plotline in mind, is all that is needed to start.

# Where and When

Conducting either an episodic or full campaign for Elfquest is a challenge for the gamemaster who wants to be true to the spirit of the original books, yet entertain his players with new and different adventures that are not repetitions of the story plots.

Attempting to duplicate the books exactly would rapidly become impossible, unless every player followed every move of the original characters exactly. The plot would soon start to diverge when, for instance, Cutter gets stabbed while rescuing Redlance, or Bearclaw survives the fight with Madcoil.

The gamemaster attempting to run a campaign game of *Elfquest* must decide how far his elves will diverge from the ones in the books, and whether the events in the books actually happen in his campaign.

The campaign could be started back in time. The Wolfriders would be following Mantricker, or Huntress Skyfire, or even Bearclaw, who led the Wolfriders for several hundred years. All of the events of the Elfquest books are in the future, and the elves must contend with human, troll, and other problems unhinted at in the books. Using this approach, players can use such stalwarts as Strongbow, One-Eye, and Treestump as characters, or the gamemaster can use them as important non-player-characters while the players use elves who have died by the time of Madcoil's incursion.

Another approach is not to use the Wolfriders at all. The potential elf tribes in the Elfbook provide interesting possibilities for strange adventures, totally unconnected to the Elfquest books, yet still in the same world.

The elves of the Elfquest story could be played as characters with the firm realization that history will change. The campaign would take the familiar Wolfriders into totally different paths of the gamemaster's choosing.

The fourth alternative calls for the gamemaster to establish another tribe of Wolfriders, some distance from the old Holt, and set them off on their own adventures. The scenarios with this game are based on that premise.

Where do these new Wolfriders come from? Our playtest campaign was based on information from the early history of the tribe, when chief Two-Spear waged a war on the humans and almost got his tribe slaughtered. The elves had neither developed their deadly archery skill nor their trade with the trolls for metal weapons. Humans were stronger, almost as fast, and far more numerous.

Finally, it is known that Huntress Skyfire, Two-Spear's sister, drove her brother out of the tribe and led her people to a less confrontational relationship with their centuries-old antagonists.

The elves of our campaign were assumed to be descendants of elves who followed Two-Spear into exile. They went on to another forest and established the Wolfhaven Holt

From Wolfhaven, Wolfrider characters named Darkwing, Whirlwind, Treebark, Sureshot, and Oakheart, plus others, have ventured forth to confound humans, travel the plains, encounter the Plainsrunner elves, and meet the Lord of the Spiders, described in the third scenario in this book.

# Preparing for a Game

A gamemaster is the host for the game, no matter whose residence the game takes place in. As host, it is his job to

make the game enjoyable for all concerned. He is inviting the players into his version of the world and as a good host he must try to make sure that all his guests have a good time.

In compensation, he controls the storyline of the campaign and has the right to rule on how the rules are interpreted. How he uses his control will determine the enjoyability of the experience.

In setting up an adventure for the players, the gamemaster should have a plan of action. Non-player-characters should be on character sheets, or at least set up in his notes for use, and he should have the terrain to be encountered firm in his mind, if not on a map.

# **Physical Preparations**

The game should be played around a table or other flat surface with room both for player-character sheets and for the gamemaster to show terrain and non-player-characters.

If the gamemaster is using the metal Elfquest figures issued by Ral Partha or other metal or plastic figures to control location of characters for encounters, the figures should be ready to hand, with every player having the figures for his character.

# The Player-Characters

The gamemaster should help his players create their characters, interesting personalities who will be fun to play for many sessions. They should be led through the character development process step-by-step, with explanations about each step.

Make sure that the character is appropriate to the campaign; a thousand-year-old who hates humans is probably inappropriate for a group of youngsters sent out on a diplomatic mission.

If the player needs more than one character, each character should be created with the same care as the first.

### The Non-Player-Characters

Much of the fun of any roleplaying game comes from encounters with gamemaster-controlled non-player-characters. The gamemaster should make his non-player-characters live up to their importance in the plotline of the scenario, and still be entertaining personalities.

Features such as manner of speech, or physical description make the non-player-character distinctive. If portraying Olbar the Mountain-Tall, the gamemaster should take on a gruff voice and tell the players that the man they are talking to looms over other men as other men loom over elves. Olbar's brother, Thief, whose name has been taken from him, should speak in an impassioned whisper, as if he does not dare raise his voice and resents it bitterly.

#### The Locale

There are no towns or castles to detail in *Elfquest*. The terrain is made of either forest, plains, or mountains.

When just starting out as a gamemaster, it is a good idea to map out everything, even simple encounters such as shown in the first scenario.

As you gain experience, you will be able to describe a locale in your notes ("clearing in dense woods, rock formation to the south with humans hiding") and draw it on your playing surface freehand when the time comes.

# Hazardous World

The World of Two Moons has many hazards and difficulties, for any character, which have nothing to do with the actions of others.

This chapter deals with the impersonal world and its effects on its residents.

#### **Terrain**

Terrain defines the natural features of the world which may affect play. It affects use of some skills and movement.

The skills affected by terrain and the manner in which they are affected are described in the Skills chapter of the Elfbook.

Movement is affected by terrain in the following ways. The value shown is the number of yards per strike rank which are subtracted from the total movement distance of a character.

|        | scrub | bush | tree |
|--------|-------|------|------|
| light  | 0     | 0    | 1    |
| medium | 0     | 1    | 2    |
| heavv  | 0     | 2    | 3    |

# Weather

Weather includes all atmospheric conditions which may affect characters, including wind, cloud cover, temperature, and precipitation.

#### Wind

Wind is moving air and has two factors of import: strength and direction.

Wind strength is obtained from the following table, which shows the relative velocity of the air in terms of STR points.

### Wind Strength Table

| STR     | result  |
|---------|---|
| 0-2     | calm; no or minimal air motion  |
| 3-6     | light air; little movement; will not blow out a candle  |
| 7-12    | breeze  |
| 13-18   | light wind; lower limit for good sailing in boats   |
| 19-24   | moderate wind; dangerous for flying creatures,<br>may knock them down.  |
| 25-30   | strong wind; menacing to normal human or elf-<br>sized creatures, may knock them down;<br>upper limit for sailing ships to endure |
| 31-36   | fresh gale; difficult for average human or elf-<br>sized people to remain afoot.  |
| 27 - 45 | whole gale  |
| 46-50   | hurricane   |

Wind will usually have three effects on play. These are adjustments to movement, adjustments to missile accuracy, and adjustments to visibility.

Movement adjustments are those which will automatically affect a character. To find if this is important, add the character's STR + SIZ. The result is the wind strength which will always affect the character. In such a wind, the gamemaster should have the character make a resistance roll vs. the STR of the wind minus his STR + SIZ total. A failed roll indicates that the character has lost his footing and has fallen.

Flying creatures match their STR versus the STR shown on the table to find the appropriate wind effect.

Missile adjustments begin at wind STR 10. Each further strength point of the wind will reduce missile accuracy at the rate of 5 percentiles per point of STR.

Visibility may be affected by materials carried by the wind. It might be dust, snow, leaves, or butterflies. In such cases the strength of the wind determines the size of particles picked up, thereby reducing the visibility. In situations where wind may blow something about, a rule of thumb is that the percentile reduction of Perception equals the missile accuracy reduction

As the Wolfriders fought in the snow against the trolls, the wind blew up to STR 28, a strong wind. This meant that Strongbow lost 36 percentiles from his chance to hit with an arrow (which brought him down to a mere 83%, since his long years had given him a better than 100% accuracy) and subtracted 36 from everyone's Perception. Thus, the Go-Backs approached almost within touching range before either wolfriders or trolls were aware they were there.

The direction of the wind is measured using a four point compass.

# Cloud Cover

Cloud cover defines the amount of the sky which is obscured by clouds.

This number also determines the percentage chance of precipitation, and the amount of water likely to fall.

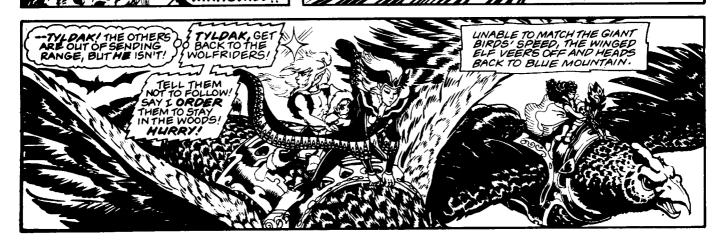
The Cloud Cover Table gives descriptions of the various states of cover.

# **Cloud Cover Table**

| % cover | scale               | precipitation      |
|---------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 0-10    | none                | 025 inches         |
| 11-20   | scant clouds        | .2675 inches       |
| 21 - 30 | scattered clouds    | .75-1.25 inches    |
| 31 - 40 | slightly overcast   | 1.26-1.75 inches   |
| 41 - 50 | moderately overcast | 1.76-2.25 inches   |
| 51 -65  | mostly overcast     | 2.26-2.90 inches   |
| 66-80   | completely overcast | 2.91 - 3.40 inches |
| 81 -00  | dense clouds, dark  | 3.41-4.00+ inches  |
|         |                     |                    |







# Precipitation (rain or snow)

Precipitation chances are equal to the % of the sky that is covered. Roll-1D100 each day. If the result is equal to or less than the percentage of sky covered, rain falls.

# Natural Damage

One source of damage to a character will be the weapons of his foes. How this damage affects the character is explained in the Elfbook. However, there are several natural hazards in the world which can serve to damage an elf besides weapons.

# Asphyxiation

Asphyxiation damage results from drowning, smoke, poison gas, choking, or other situations where the character is cut off from oxygen.

If the character was not surprised, he can hold his breath the first melee round if his player succeeds with a roll of his character's CON times 10. (Remember, a roll of 96-00 is still a failure.) For each successive melee round, the CON roll is reduced by one multiple. Thus, on the second round the roll would be CON times 9, then CON times 8, and so forth.

On the tenth and following melee rounds, the player must make rolls of his character's CON as a percentage.

When any of these rolls are missed, the character takes damage to his total hit points at the end of each following melee round.

Damage per melee round depends on the substance inhaled. Water does 1D6. Smoke does 1D3, while dense smoke will do 1D6. Poison gas will do 1D6 plus its corrosive effect, if any.

If the character was surprised, a Luck roll (POW x 5 or less on 1D100) will determine whether he had taken a breath. If successful, then follow the above procedure. If unsuccessful, all CON rolls must be at his CON or less.

A character deliberately strangled must make a roll of his CON as a percentage each melee round or he will take 1D3 damage to his general hit points. He has no chance to hold his breath in this situation.

## **Falling**

This damage is the sort taken by falling down a pit or cliff, or being tossed by a zwoot or elk.

A character takes 1D6 damage to a random hit location (use the Hit Location Table) for every three yards he falls. The maximum damage from a fall is 11D6. The entire damage done through the fall will apply both to the hit location and to the total hit points of the character. This is an exception to the rule that a limb may take only twice its hit points in damage.

Forward velocity is also counted in determining damage. A fall from a zwoot is in the 1-3 yards range (1D6), but being tossed from a zwoot converts it into the 3.1-6 yards range (i.e., 2D6).

The SIZ of the falling character is also counted in determining falling damage. If the character is under SIZ 5, he takes 1D6 less damage. For every 20 points of SIZ, or fraction over 20, add 1D6 to the damage done by a fall.

Gamemasters may make an adjustment for the relative softness of the area fallen upon. Although armor usually does not help against falling damage, there may be times that it does, and this should be decided upon by the gamemaster.

If a character falls on any stake or other pointed object at the bottom of a pit, then the falling damage counts as a damage bonus for the stake. Normal stake damage is 1D10+1, with the chance of hitting determined by the gamemaster in setting up the trap.

A falling character who makes a successful Jump skill roll can subtract 1D6 from damage done and specify which hit location he lands on.

A character will fall two yards after one strike rank, a total of twenty-one yards after two strike ranks, and a total of forty-eight yards after three strike ranks.

#### Fire

Fire will do damage to any hit location it contacts at the end of each full melee round the location is exposed to the fire. The number of hit locations affected is a function of the size of the fire. A torch will only affect one hit location, but if the character is tossed into the middle of a bonfire, all his locations will be affected.

Armor will subtract its protection points from this fire damage for one melee round only.

Clothing, hair, armor padding, and other material on the body of the character might catch on fire through contact with the flames. This must be settled on a case-bycase basis by the gamemaster. Metal weapons and armor are not destroyed by fire unless left in flames for several full turns, but they may be too hot to use, even if they are undamaged, when withdrawn.

A character dropped into the middle of a bonfire may also take Asphyxiation damage

# Heat

Heat is measured in amounts of damage according to its effects

The table below gives examples of important effects of heat.

### **Heat Effects Table**

| damage | effects  |
|--------|--|
| 1      | small fire; enough to ignite torch                               |
| 1D6    | moderate heat; enough to start a whole camp-<br>fire, boil water |
| 2D6    | hot fire; as hot as steam, burning huts, bonfires;<br>melts tin  |
| 3D6    | melts lead   |
| 4D6    | melts zinc   |
| 6D6    | melts aluminum   |
| 8D6    | melts bronze   |
| 9D6    | melts silver   |
| 10D6   | melts copper   |
| 13D6   | melts rock and glass   |
| 14D6   | melts nickel   |
| 15D6   | melts iron   |

To figure damage from a heated object, find it on the table above. Boiling water will do 1D6 damage per melee round. Melted lead, however, will do 3D6 damage.

#### Poison

All poisons have a potency which is matched against the CON of a poisoned target. If the poison overcomes the target's CON, then its full potency is done as damage to that target's hit points. If the poison does not overcome the target CON, then it has a lessened effect — usually this means half the poison's potency as damage to the target hit points.

Poison damage is always applied to total hit points, not one hit location.

Poison damage is usually not received in the same melee round in which the target is poisoned. The delay before poison damage takes effect depends upon the poison. Unless otherwise specified by the gamemaster, the delay is 3 melee rounds.

If a target is the recipient of two doses of poison, he can resist against each one separately. Thus, two doses of a potency 10 poison are not the same as one dose of a potency 20 poison.

# **Antidotes**

Almost all poisons have antidotes, and all antidotes have potency ratings. If a target imbibes a poison's antidote no more than a half hour before being poisoned, the antidote's potency is subtracted from the poison's potency before damage is figured.

At the gamemaster's option, an antidote for one type of poison may give a lessened benefit even when used against the wrong poison type.

An antidote taken after the poisoning is done will not help unless taken during the three melee round delay.

#### Disease and Infection

There are many plagues and afflictions to beset the inhabitants of the World of Two Moons. Whenever a character has been exposed to a disease, a roll must be attempted for his CON x 5 or less on 1D100. If that fails, a roll of his CON x 5 must be attempted again. Keep trying until a successful roll of the character's CON x 5 is made. Crossindex the number of times that the character' CON roll has failed with the following table.

# Illness Severity Table

| failures   | degree of illness                                 |
|------------|---|
| 0          | none  |
| 1          | mild: lose 1 point/week                           |
| 2          | acute: lose 1 point/day                           |
| 3          | serious: lose 1 point/hour                        |
| 4          | terminal: lose 1 point/minute                     |
| ne disease | s given herein cause their victim to lose a chara |

teristic point at regular intervals of time. If the character fails at least one roll, the first point is lost when he initially contracts the disease.

After contracting a disease, the character must attempt another CON roll every interval as specified above. For example, a character with a mild disease would attempt a CON roll once a week. If this CON roll is successful, the character is cured of his illness and loses no more characteristic points. This recovery CON roll is typically CON x 5, but may be CON x 4, CON x 3, CON x 2, or CON x 1, if the gamemaster judges that this particular case of the disease is particularly tenacious. Remember, the character loses one characteristic point when initially failing a CON roll for a disease.

A character must rest and be tended while recuperating from a disease. His recovery roll is lessened if he does not rest. The extent of this penalty is up to the gamemaster; if the recovery roll would ordinarily be CON x 5, it could be reduced to CON x 4 if the character was not in a shelter, it could drop to CON x 3 if the affected character were hiking in the wilderness, it would drop to CON x 2 if he engaged in strenuous activity such as combat, and could drop down to CON x 1 if he were actually injured.

# Disease Types

Wasting Disease: muscle atrophy that affects STR. When a character's STR reaches 0, he dies.

Creeping Chills: chills and fever, that affects CON, ruining health. When a character's CON reaches 0, he dies.

Brain Fever: delirium, affects INT. When a character's INT reaches 0, he becomes a vegetable.

Soul Waste: a psychic disease that affects POW. When a character's POW reaches 0, he dies.

The Shakes: nerve ailment that affects DEX. When a character's DEX reaches 0, he becomes a shaking mass of random nerve impulses.

Infection: this has the effects of both Chills and Brain Fever. Unlike other diseases above, initial contact with the source — a wound from an animal bite or other septic condition — does not subtract a characteristic point automatically. Also, the ultimate level of effect is serious, a loss of one point per hour.

Treatment with whistling leaves (see the Flora and Fauna chapter) will cure the character if it is administered before either INT or CON is reduced to 3 or less. The character will regain a point of INT and CON each continuous day he rests after the treatment. Once he ceases resting, the rest of the characteristics cannot be regained in this manner.

# Exposure, Hunger, and Thirst

For every day a character cannot eat or drink, he takes 1D3 damage directly to his hit points. If the hit points are reduced to 0 or less, he will die after that day is over. The gamemaster will decide just what constitutes the day being over, depending on the circumstances.

# Damage to Inanimate Objects

People are not the only things to take damage in *Elfquest*. Inanimate objects, such as doors, chairs, walls, etc. are likely to get in the way of a blow or need to be battered down in order to free an imprisoned character.

# **Armor Points for Objects**

An inanimate object is like a weapon or piece of armor. It has armor points which are also hit points. If the damage points received by the object exceed the armor points,

the hit points are reduced by the amount of damage in excess of the armor points. This in return reduces the armor points.

If an object is reduced to zero hit points by a character's attentions, it is totally destroyed, if it is smaller than or equal to man-sized. If it is larger, it simply has a human- (or elf-) sized hole in it.

In some cases, the armor points of an object would be equal to its SIZ, but this is not necessarily the case, as some heavy but soft objects would take less damage to destroy than a light but resilient object.

# **Armor Points of Objects Table**

| object                          | armor points |  |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--|
| light wooden furniture          | 5            |  |
| light wooden door               | 6            |  |
| heavy wooden furniture          | 8            |  |
| heavy wooden door               | 8            |  |
| hut wall                        | 6            |  |
| fence rail                      | 12           |  |
| farmhouse wall (wood & plaster) | 15           |  |
| large rock                      | 20           |  |
| loose stone wall                | 20           |  |
| adobe                           | 25           |  |
| wooden palisade                 | 30           |  |
|                                 |              |  |

# Results of Damage

An inanimate object attacked with a weapon will take all excess damage to its hit points, which will reduce its armor. If an object gets in the way of a blow because of the hit location rolled, it is considered to be attacked by the blow.

# Parrying with Objects

An inanimate object used as a shield will take damage just as a shield does, losing one hit point, and therefore armor point, for every blow which exceeds the armor points of the object.

# Flora and Fauna

The World of Two Moons is Earth-like in many ways. Like Earth, it lacks the truly fantastic creatures that populate many fantasy worlds; here are no dragons, or unicorns,

or pegasi. In fact, the world is gripped in an Ice Age like those of our own Earth, and the animals are reminiscent of the Pleistocene epoch, with the equivalents of sabertoothed tigers, mammoths, and large bears.

# **About Characteristics**

Characteristics on the animals depicted below are read the same way they are for elves, humans, and trolls, except for INT and APP, in most cases.

# INT (Intelligence)

INT is given as *fixed INT*, and is a measure of the animal's intelligence as a species compared to other species. It is a measure of its cunning and successful instincts. Intelligent creatures such as elves, Wave-Dancers, and humans also have instincts, but they can overcome them with reasoning. Animals do not have that option.

# APP (Appearance)

All appearance scores are given on the basis of how humans and elves view the creature, not how it views another of the same species. Thus, some animals are always considered at least good-looking, while others are generally considered ugly, even though another of that species might consider a particular specimen quite appealing.

# Damage Bonus

The derived characteristic of damage bonus is determined in the same way as it is for elves. For simplicity, a Damage Bonus Table is provided.

# **Damage Bonus Table**

| STR + SIZ       | damage bonus |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 01 - 24         | 0            |
| 25-32           | 1D3          |
| 33-48           | 1D6          |
| 49-64           | 2D6          |
| 65-80           | 3D6          |
| each +16 points | +1D6         |

For each animal, the normal damage of the natural weapon is given first, then the damage bonus which applies to that weapon. For instance, a Long-Tooth's claw does 1D6 damage, plus a 2D6 damage bonus, which is written as 1D6+2D6.

#### Bear

This bear, like the European brown bear, is a source of many legends and tales. It is larger than the American black bear, but not nearly as gigantic as the grizzly.

Bears hunt deer. They can be vicious or cowardly. Bears sleep in the winter, but it is not a true hibernation. At intervals, an overwintering bear will go forth to forage. Bears are solitary.

Statistics below are for male bears, which are likelier to turn rogue, and are more aggressive. Females have a SIZ and STR of 3D6+12 each.

#### Bea

| charac | cteristics | average |                |
|--------|------------|---------|----------------|
| STR    | 3D6+15     | 24-25   | move: 7        |
| CON    | 2D6+6      | 13      | hit points: 19 |
| SIZ    | 3D6+15     | 24-25   |                |
| INT    | 5          | 5       |                |
| POW    | 3D6        | 10-11   |                |
| DEX    | 3D6        | 10-11   |                |
| APP    | 3D6        | 10-11   |                |











| area         |     | D20     | points        |
|--------------|-----|---------|---------------|
| right hind l | eg  | 01-02   | 3/7           |
| left hind le | g · | 03-04   | 3/7           |
| hindquarte   | rs  | 05-09   | 3/9           |
| forequarter  | s   | 10-14   | 3/9           |
| right forele | g   | 15-16   | 3/7           |
| left foreleg |     | 17-18   | 3/7           |
| head         |     | 19-20   | 3/7           |
| weapon       | SR  | attack% | damage        |
| Bite         | 6   | DEX x 4 | 1D6 + 2 + 2D6 |
| Claw         | 6   | DEX x 5 | 1D6 + 2D6     |

Notes: a bear may attack twice in a round, using either two claws or a claw and bite. The second attack will be on strike rank 9. He may use both attacks and still Dodge.

Armor: skin and fur worth 3 points of armor

Skills: Climb DEX x 3, Dodge DEX x 1, Jump DEX x 2, Percep-

tion POW x 3, Stealth DEX x 2, Swim DEX x 3

#### **Bison**

These resemble the North American bison, and travel in colossal herds, though they sometimes move alone or in small groups. They are strictly plains dwellers.

#### Bison

| characteris  | tics     | average |                        |
|--------------|----------|---------|------------------------|
| STR 4D6      | +24      | 38      | move: 9                |
| CON 3D6      |          | 19-20   | hit points: 29         |
| SIZ 4D6      | +24      | 38      | ·                      |
| INT 4        |          | 4       |                        |
| POW 3D6      | <b>;</b> | 10-11   |                        |
| DEX 2D6      | ;        | 7       |                        |
| APP 2D6      | ;        | 7       |                        |
|              |          |         |                        |
| area         |          | D20     | points                 |
| right hind i | eg       | 01-02   | 5/8                    |
| left hind le | 9        | 03-04   | 5/8                    |
| hindquarte   | rs       | 05-09   | 5/12                   |
| forequarter  | 's       | 10-14   | 5/12                   |
| right forele | g        | 15-16   | 5/8                    |
| left foreleg |          | 17-18   | 5/8                    |
| head         |          | 19-20   | 5/10                   |
|              |          |         |                        |
| weapon       | SR       | attack% | damage                 |
| Butt         | 7        | DEX x 4 | 2D6 + 3D6              |
| Trample      | 7        | 75      | 6D6 to downed foe only |

**Note:** a bison cannot butt and trample in the same round. It must charge at least one strike rank to get its damage bonus in the butt attack.

Armor: 5 point skin

Skills: Perception POW x 3

#### Bloodworm

These are essentially gigantic 6-foot leeches. They live underwater, but can crawl on land for some distance. Even so, they only leave the water in moist environments (such as swamps). A given river might be known to be infested with these dread worms, and hence impassable.

# Bloodworm

| charac | cteristics | average |                 |
|--------|------------|---------|-----------------|
| STR    | 3D6        | 10-11   | move: 2/4 water |
| CON    | 2D6+6      | 13      | hit points: 15  |
| SIZ    | 3D6+6      | 16-17   |                 |
| INT    | 1          | 1       |                 |
| POW    | 3D3        | 6       |                 |
| DEX    | 1D6        | 3-5     |                 |
| APP    | 1D3        | 2       |                 |

| area     |    | D20     | points |
|----------|----|---------|--------|
| hindbody |    | 01-06   | 2/5    |
| midbody  |    | 07-14   | 2/6    |
| forebody |    | 15-20   | 2/5    |
| weapon   | SR | attack% | damage |
| Bite     | 8  | STR x 4 | 1D6    |

Note: once a bloodworm strikes home, it will remain attached to its target and drain 1D6 STR from it each round until either the worm is killed or the target dies. The bite has no damage bonus. The attached bloodworm will hinder the victim by reducing all his skill percentages by its SIZ in percentiles until it is removed.

Armor: 2 point rubbery hide

Skills: Perception POW x 5, Swim DEX x 10

### **Bristle Boar**

Similar to Earth's peccaries, these wild pigs live in the hills around Sorrow's End and in other, wilder, sections of the



continent. They are hunted by most predators, including elves, and can sometimes turn on their pursuers and do significant damage with their powerful tusks.

They are the main meat source for the elves of Sorrow's End.

# **Bristle Boar**

| characteristics average |       |               |
|-------------------------|-------|---------------|
| STR 2D6+3               | 10    | move: 5       |
| CON 3D6                 | 10-11 | hit points: 8 |
| SIZ 1D3+2               | 4     |               |
| INT 3                   | 3     |               |
| POW 3D6                 | 10-11 |               |
| DEX 2D6+6               | 13    |               |
| APP 1D6                 | 3-4   |               |
| area                    | D20   | points        |
| right hind leg          | 01-02 | 1/3           |
| left hind leg           | 03-04 | 1/3           |
| hindquarters            | 05-09 | 1/4           |
| forequarters            | 10-14 | 1/4           |
| right foreleg           | 15-16 | 1/3           |
| left foreleg            | 17-18 | 1/3           |
| head                    | 19-20 | 1/3           |
|                         |       |               |

| weapon    | SR | attack% | damage    |
|-----------|----|---------|-----------|
| Tusk      | 9  | DEX x 4 | 1D10      |
| Knockdown | 6  | DEX x 4 | knockdown |

Notes: a bristle boar will attack on the run. Whether it hits or not, it will continue running unless it has knocked its victim over. If the victim is downed, it will stay and gore it.

Armor: 1 point skin

Skills: Climb DEX x 2, Dodge DEX x 5, Perception POW x 4, Stealth (DEX - SIZ) x 4, Swim DEX x 2

#### Crocodilian

These large saurians live in swamps and rivers. They are active predators, eating fish, snakes, and animals coming for drinking water.

Crocodilians are not social animals, but are often found in large numbers. Crocodilians are faster in the water than on land, and are likeliest to attack a victim in the water or close on the shore.

A moderately-sized reptile 3 yards long is described below.

#### Crocodilian

| Ciocoaman    |     |         |                 |
|--------------|-----|---------|-----------------|
| characterist | ics | average |                 |
| STR 4D6      | +12 | 26      | move: 3/4 water |
| CON 3D6      | +8  | 18-19   | hit points: 23  |
| SIZ 4D6      | +12 | 26      |                 |
| INT 3        |     | 3       |                 |
| POW 3D6      |     | 10-11   |                 |
| DEX 2D6      |     | 7       |                 |
| APP 1D6      |     | 3-4     |                 |
| area         |     | D20     | points          |
| tail         |     | 01-03   | 5/8             |
|              |     | 01-03   | 5/6<br>5/6      |
| right hind l | -   |         | • •             |
| left hind le | •   | 05      | 5/6             |
| hindquarte   | rs  | 06-09   | 5/10            |
| forequarter  | 'S  | 10-14   | 5/10            |
| right forele | g   | 15      | 5/6             |
| left foreleg |     | 16      | 5/6             |
| head         |     | 17-20   | 5/8             |
| weanon       | SR  | attack% | damage          |
| weapon       |     |         | •               |
| Bite         | 7   | DEX x 7 | 1D10 + 2D6      |
| Tail Lash    | 7   | DEX x 5 | 2D6 + knockdown |

Note: a crocodilian may use either tail lash or bite in combat, but not both simultaneously.

If the tail lash hits, the target must resist the crocodilian's STR with its STR + SIZ or be knocked down. Tail damage is equal to the crocodilian's damage bonus.

If a crocodilian bites a target in the water, it will hang on and spin around, twisting a hunk of the prey off to eat. This does damage equal to the crocodilian's damage bonus to the area struck each round. Armor will not help vs. this damage. This spinning attack will not work on land.

Armor: 5 point hide and bone armor

Skills: Perception POW x 3, Stealth DEX x 7, Swim DEX x 8

# Deer

This deer is equivalent to the European red deer, and is somewhat larger than the American white-tailed deer. It is much larger than the other common European deer, the fallow deer.

All deer live on the fringes of forests and in brushy areas. They are easily frightened, shy, and wary. Occasionally a stag will attack an elf or human when cornered or during rutting season.

Deer live in small herds, consisting of either a number of does and fawns with one stag or a group of bachelor stags.

Does lack horns. Their SIZ and STR is 6 points lower than that of the males.

#### Deer

| characteristics |         | average |         |                |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|----------------|
| STR             | 2D6+    | 6       | 13      | move: 6        |
| CON             | 3D6     |         | 10-11   | hit points: 17 |
| SIZ             | 3D6+    | 12      | 22-23   |                |
| INT             | 4       |         | 4       |                |
| POW             | 2D6     |         | 7       |                |
| DEX             | 3D6+    | 6       | 16-17   |                |
| APP             | 3D6     |         | 10-11   |                |
| area            |         |         | D20     | points         |
| right l         | hind le | q       | 01-02   | 1/5            |
| left hi         | ind leg |         | 03-04   | 1/5            |
| hinda           | uarters |         | 05-09   | 1/8            |
| foreq           | uarters |         | 10-14   | 1/8            |
| right           | foreleg |         | 15-16   | 1/5            |
| left fo         | releg   |         | 17-18   | 1/5            |
| head            | _       |         | 19-20   | 1/6            |
| weape           | on      | SR      | attack% | damage         |
| Butt            |         | 5       | DEX x 3 | 1D6 + 1D6      |

Armor: 1 point hide

Skills: Dodge DEX x 3, Jump DEX x 4, Perception POW x 2,

Stealth DEX x 4

# Dreamberry

These bush-grown berries are common to the forests of the World of Two Moons. The berry has a high (for a natural fruit) alcohol content at most times, particularly when it is ripe and fermenting on the bush.

Humans cannot eat dreamberries safely. A double-handful of dreamberries will produce a poison in the human system of 2D6 potency. In elves and trolls, the berries produce mild intoxication and hallucinations.

To determine the detrimental effects of dreamberries on the system, compare their potency of 2D6 against the CON of the user on the Resistance Table. This should be done with every double-handful of berries or swallow of dreamberry wine (which is brewed by the trolls).

If the CON of the user is overcome, he loses 10 percentiles from all percentile rolls he must make for the next hour, including percentile rolls based on his DEX, INT, CON, or whatever. He also loses 2 points of CON solely for use against the potency of the dreamberries for the next double-handful or swallow.

Pike, with a CON of 12, has swallowed a double handful of dreamberries which have a potency of 9. He has a 65% chance of resisting their influence, but his player rolls 79%. Pike loses 10% off of all his rolls, including his spear attack and parry percentages, and even including his INT x 5 roll to refrain from taking more. Since his INT is 10, his normal 50% Intelligence roll is reduced to 40 and the player rolls 63. Pike takes another double-handful of berries.

For the purpose of resisting the influence, Pike's CON is now 10, but his player rolls 37 and resists. However, since he is still reduced by 10 percentiles for his INT roll, that is failed again and Pike takes another double-handful. This time the CON roll is 82, and he loses another 10% and another 2 points of CON for resisting the intoxication. It is a familiar downhill slide for Pike.

#### Elk

These large grazers move in herds about the northern lands of the World of Two Moons. Mostly they are game animals, but the elf tribe of Go-Backs domesticate and ride them.

#### Elk

| charact  | eristics | average |                |
|----------|----------|---------|----------------|
| STR      | 3D6+16   | 26-27   | move: 7        |
| CON      | 2D6+6    | 13      | hit points: 20 |
| SIZ      | 2D6+20   | 27      |                |
| INT      | 4        | 4       |                |
| POW      | 3D6      | 10-11   |                |
| DEX      | 2D6+6    | 13      |                |
| APP      | 3D6      | 10-11   |                |
| area     |          | D20     | points         |
| right h  | ind leg  | 01-02   | 1/6            |
| left hir | nd leg   | 03-04   | 1/6            |
| hindgu   | arters   | 05-09   | 1/9            |
| forequ   | arters   | 10-14   | 1/9            |
| right fo | oreleg   | 15-16   | 1/6            |
| left for | eleg     | 17-18   | 1/6            |
| head     |          | 19-20   | 1/7            |
| weapoi   | n SR     | attack% | damage         |
| Butt     | 6        | DEX x 3 | 1D10 + 2D6     |
| Kick     | 6        | DEX x 3 | 2D6 + 2D6      |
|          |          |         |                |

Note: an elk will butt or kick, not both. If half the elk's STR is greater than the victim's SIZ, it will also toss the victim a number of yards after butting equal to the difference between half the elk's STR (drop fractions) and the victim's SIZ. The victim will take damage as from a fall of that length (see Natural Damage chapter).

The Go-Backs add metal points to the antlers of their elk, allowing them to impale with a Butt attack, doing 2D10  $\pm$  2D6 impaling damage.

Armor: 1 point hide

Skills: Dodge DEX x 2, Jump DEX x 2, Perception POW x 3, Stealth DEX x 1, Swim DEX x 3

### Fin-Back

These monsters are leftovers from the equivalent of dinosaurs on the World of Two Moons. They are found in equatorial lands and sometimes in swamps in more temperate regions. Skywise once saw one while searching for healing plants for his blood-poisoned friend Cutter.

These creatures are like the duck-billed dinosaurs of Earth, except for the large fin down their back.

Herbivorous in nature, they herd together in large numbers in the southern swamps. The fin-backs found in more temperate regions are often rogue males driven from the herd by dominant males and they lead a lonely existence on what is, to them, the fringes of their society.

These creatures are so large and their skin so tough that they are often avoided rather than hunted by elves and men. Southern-dwelling human tribes find their eggs and young to be delicacies, however.

#### Fin-Back

characteristics

| STR      | 2D6+18  | 25      | move: 6        |
|----------|---------|---------|----------------|
| CON      | 3D6     | 10-11   | hit points: 21 |
| SIZ      | 2D6+24  | 31      |                |
| INT      | 3       | 3       |                |
| POW      | 3D6     | 10-11   |                |
| DEX      | 1D6+6   | 9-10    |                |
| APP      | 1D6     | 3-4     |                |
| area     |         | D20     | points         |
|          |         | -       | •              |
| tail     |         | 01-02   | 4/5            |
| right h  | ind leg | 03-04   | 3/7            |
| left hir | nd leg  | 05-06   | 3/7            |
| abdom    | en      | 07-11   | 3/8            |
| chest    |         | 12-16   | 3/8            |
| right fo | oreleg  | 17      | 3/5            |
| left for | eleg    | 18      | 3/5            |
| head     |         | 19-20   | 3/7            |
| weapoi   | n SR    | Attack% | damage         |
| Kick     | 6       | DEX x 5 | 1D6 + 2D6      |
| Rite     | 6       | DEX x 5 | 1D10 + 2D3     |
|          |         |         |                |

average

**Note:** a fin-back may attack two different foes in the same melee round, but not the same foe. The second attack will come on strike rank 9.

Armor: 4 point skin

Skills: Jump DEX x 2, Perception POW x 3, Swim DEX x 5

# Hawk, Giant

These are the giant bond-birds used by the Gliders of Blue Mountain. They are a rare breed, only known to the Gliders, and they reproduce slowly. When full-grown they can carry a man-sized creature for hundreds of miles without tiring.

Counting the bulk of their feathers, they are elephantine in height, though not, of course, in weight.

#### **Giant Hawk**

| charact   | eristics | average |                         |
|-----------|----------|---------|-------------------------|
| STR :     | 3D6+12   | 22-23   | move: 2 ground/8 flight |
| CON :     | 3D6      | 10-11   | hit points: 22          |
| SIZ       | 4D6+20   | 33      |                         |
| INT       | 3        | 3       |                         |
| POW :     | 3D6      | 10-11   |                         |
| DEX 2     | 2D6+12   | 19      |                         |
| APP 2     | 2D6+6    | 13      |                         |
|           |          |         |                         |
| area      |          | D20     | points                  |
| right cla | aw.      | 01      | 2/5                     |
| left clav | v        | 02      | 2/5                     |
| body      |          | 03-07   | 2/7                     |
| right wi  | ng       | 08-12   | 2/6                     |
| left win  | g        | 13-17   | 2/6                     |
| head      |          | 18-20   | 2/6                     |
|           |          |         |                         |
| weapon    | SR       | attack% | damage                  |
| Bite      | 6        | DEX x 3 | 1D10                    |
| Claw      | 6        | DEX x 4 | 1D6+2D6                 |

Notes: a hawk may either Bite or Claw in one melee round, not both. It may only Dodge while in the air.

Armor: 2 point feathers

Skills: Dodge DEX x 2, Communication INT x 3 (9%), Manipulation DEX, Perception POW x 3, Stealth DEX x 1

# Long-Tooth

These solitary big cats, similar to saber-toothed tigers, live in jungles and grassy areas, also surviving well in cold climates. Long-tooths hunt by ambush, and are intelligent enough not to attack clearly dangerous foes.

#### Long-Tooth

| characteristic | cs | average        |                |
|----------------|----|----------------|----------------|
| STR 5D6+       | 12 | 29-30          | move: 8        |
| CON 3D6+       | 3  | 13-14          | hit points: 20 |
| SIZ 4D6+       | 12 | 26             |                |
| INT 5          |    | 5              |                |
| POW 3D6        |    | 10-11          |                |
| DEX 3D6+       | 6  | 16-17          |                |
| APP 2D6+       | 6  | 13             |                |
|                |    |                |                |
| area           |    | D20            | points         |
| right hind leg | g  | 01-02          | 2/7            |
| left hind leg  |    | 03-04          | 2/7            |
| hindquarters   |    | 05-09          | 2/9            |
| forequarters   |    | 10-14          | 2/9            |
| right foreleg  |    | 15-16          | 2/7            |
| left foreleg   |    | 17-18          | 2/7            |
| head           |    | 19-20          | 2/7            |
|                |    |                |                |
| weapon         | SR | attack%        | damage         |
| Bite           | 8  | $DEX \times 3$ | 1D10 + 2D6     |
| Claw           | 5  | DEX × 4        | 1D6+2D6        |
| Rip            | 5  | DEX x 5        | 2D6+2D6        |
|                |    |                |                |

Note: a long-tooth gets two claw attacks simultaneously and one bite three strike ranks later each round. If both claws hit, the long-tooth will hang on and rip with its hind claws on strike rank 5 of the next round, while continuing to bite on strike rank 8.

Due to the cat's long canine teeth, the bite can impale.

Armor: 2 point skin

Skills: Climb DEX  $\times$  3, Dodge DEX  $\times$  3, Jump DEX  $\times$  4, Perception POW  $\times$  3, Stealth DEX  $\times$  4, Swim DEX  $\times$  1

# Mad Horn

These mainly solitary pachyderms, similar to a woolly rhinocerous, live in much the same places as do serpent noses. They are short-sighted and ill-tempered — good animals to avoid.

#### Mad Horn

| characterist  |               | average<br>44 | move: 8                |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------------------|
| CON 2D6       |               | 32            |                        |
|               |               |               | hit points: 38         |
| SIZ 4D6-      | -30           | 44            |                        |
| INT 4         |               | 4             |                        |
| POW 3D6       |               | 10-11         |                        |
| DEX 2D6       |               | 7             |                        |
| APP 2D6       |               | 7             |                        |
|               |               |               |                        |
| area          |               | D20           | points                 |
| right hind le | g             | 01-02         | 8/13                   |
| left hind leg | left hind lea |               | 8/13                   |
| hindquarter   | s             | 05-09         | 8/16                   |
| forequarters  |               | 10-14         | 8/16                   |
| right foreled |               | 15-16         | 8/13                   |
| left foreleg  | '             | 17-18         | 8/13                   |
| head          |               | 19-20         | 8/13                   |
| 11000         |               |               | 3,13                   |
| weapon        | SR            | attack%       | damage                 |
| Butt          | 7             | DEX x 2       | 1D10 + 4D6             |
| Bite          | 7             | DEX x 3       | 1D10                   |
| Trample       | 7             | 50%           | 8D6 to downed foe only |
| Hample        | ,             | <b>J</b> U /0 | and to downed for only |

**Note:** the mad horn may use one attack mode in a round. It may only use its damage bonus in the butt attack if it can charge for at least one strike rank.

Armor: 8 point hide

Skills: Perception POW x 1, Swim DEX x 2

## No-Hump

These plains wanderers are like the direct ancestors of the Earth horse. They have already developed all the characteristics of the horse, such as the ungulate foot, but are still smaller than modern horses. They have not been domesticated on any scale, and are generally considered meat animals.

#### No-Hump

| characteristics |      | average |                |
|-----------------|------|---------|----------------|
| STR 2D6         | 5+14 | 21      | move: 8        |
| CON 3D6         | 3    | 10-11   | hit points: 16 |
| SIZ 2D6         | 5+14 | 21      |                |
| INT 4           |      | 4       |                |
| POW 3D6         | 3    | 10-11   |                |
| DEX 2D6         | 6+6  | 13      |                |
| APP 3D6         | 3    | 10-11   | i              |
|                 |      |         |                |
| area            |      | D20     | points         |
| right hind      | leg  | 01-02   | 1/5            |
| left hind le    | eg   | 03-04   | 1/5            |
| hindquarte      | ers  | 05-09   | 1/8            |
| forequarte      | rs   | 10-14   | 1/8            |
| right forel     | -    | 115-16  | 1/5            |
| left foreleg    |      | 17-18   | 1/5            |
| head            |      | 19-20   | 1/6            |
|                 |      |         | •              |
| weapon          | SR   | attack% | damage         |
| Kick            | 6    | DEX x 3 | 1D6+1D6        |
| Bite            | 6    | DEX x 3 | 1D6            |
|                 |      |         |                |

Note: a no-hump will either kick or bite in one melee round, not both

Armor: 1 point hide

Skills: Dodge DEX x 1, Jump DEX x 3, Perception POW x 3,

Stealth DEX x 2, Swim DEX x 3

### Puckernut

These nuts are commonly found in the forests of the World of Two Moons. They are nutritious to elf and man, but have a sour taste which puckers up the mouth.

The name is often used as an expletive by those confronted by a situation which leaves a bad taste in the mouth.

# Serpent-Nose

Serpent-noses are similar to Earthly mammoths. They are furred, and can survive a cold clime. They roam alone or in small herds over the northern icy plains of the World of Two Moons. Serpent-noses are quite intelligent and learn quickly: a reason for dreading rogues.

These giant herbivores eat pine needles and other alpine herbiage. They are doubtless preyed upon by cold-dwelling humans, ice trolls, and perhaps even Go-Backs.

# Serpent-Nose

| charac | cteristics | average |                |
|--------|------------|---------|----------------|
| STR    | 6D6+30     | 51      | move: 6        |
| CON    | 3D6+20     | 30-31   | hit points: 46 |
| SIZ    | 6D6+40     | 61      |                |
| INT    | 5          | 5       |                |
| POW    | 2D6+6      | 13      |                |
| DEX    | 3D6        | 10-11   |                |
| APP    | 3D6        | 10-11   |                |

| area           |    | D20     | points                  |
|----------------|----|---------|-------------------------|
| right hind leg | 3  | 01-02   | 5/16                    |
| left hind leg  | -  | 03-04   | 5/16                    |
| hindquarters   |    | 05-08   | 5/20                    |
| forequarters   |    | 09-12   | 5/20                    |
| right foreleg  |    | 13-14   | 5/16                    |
| left fore leg  |    | 15-16   | 5/16                    |
| trunk          |    | 17      | 2/12                    |
| head           |    | 18-20   | 5/16                    |
| weapon         | SR | attack% | damage                  |
| Trunk          | 6  | DEX x 5 | grapple                 |
| Trample        | 6  | 50      | 10D6 on downed foe only |
| Tusk           | 6  | DEX x 3 | 1D10 + 5D6              |
|                |    |         |                         |

Note: a serpent-nose can attack once each melee round. If the trunk grapples, the victim may only escape by matching its STR vs. 1/2 the serpent-nose's STR. The serpent-nose may hold the victim and kneel on him (taking an extra melee round to do so), doing automatic trample damage. Or, it may try to impale the grappled victim on one of its tusks, doing automatic tusk damage the round after it grapples. Or, it may simply toss the victim away a distance equal to half the serpent-nose's STR minus the target's SIZ, in meters.

Armor: 5 point thick skin, except on trunk, with 2-point skin

Skills: Perception POW x 3, Swim DEX x 3

#### Shell-Back

Similar to Earth's glyptodonts, shell-backs are large shelled mammals somewhat reminiscent of armadillos. They are strict herbivores and very unaggressive, probably because of their near-invulnerability. They have a turtle-like shell over their entire back, with a cap on their head, and an armored tail, sometimes equipped with a spiked ball. They are related to the ground sloths, and are also mostly solitary.

# Shell-Back

|               | characteristics |         |    | average |                |
|---------------|-----------------|---------|----|---------|----------------|
|               | STR             | 3D6+    | 12 | 22-23   | move: 2        |
|               | CON             | 3D6+    | 6  | 16-17   | hit points: 21 |
|               | SIZ             | 4D6+    | 12 | 26      |                |
|               | INT             | 3       |    | 3       |                |
|               | POW             | 1D6+    | 6  | 9-10    |                |
|               | DEX             | 1D6+    | 3  | 6-7     |                |
|               | APP             | 2D6     |    | 7       |                |
|               |                 |         |    |         |                |
|               | area            |         |    | D20     | points         |
|               | tail            |         |    | 01-02   | 10/7           |
|               | right l         | nind le | g  | 03      | 6/6            |
| left hind leg |                 |         |    | 04      | 6/6            |
|               | hindq           | uarters | ;  | 05-10   | 20/9           |
|               | forequ          | uarters |    | 11-16   | 20/9           |
|               | right f         | oreleg  |    | 17      | 6/6            |
|               | left fo         | releg   |    | 18      | 6/6            |
|               | head            |         |    | 19-20   | 10/7           |
|               |                 |         |    |         |                |
|               | weapo           | n       | SR | attack% | damage         |
|               | Tail C          | lub     | 7  | DEX x 3 | 2D10 + 2D6     |

Armor: 20-point shell on body, 6-point skin and bone on limbs, 10-point shell on head and tail. A shell-back may pull its limbs under its shell and wait for an attacker to go away, just as can a box tortoise.

Skills: Perception POW x 2

# Snake, Giant

These gigantic constrictors live in jungles and rain forests. Some are water snakes, some live and hunt in trees, and some are ground dwellers. Statistics are given here for constrictors about 8 yards long — potential elf eaters.

#### **Giant Snake**

| characteristics |       |    | average |                   |
|-----------------|-------|----|---------|-------------------|
| STR             | 3D6+2 | 24 | 34-35   | move: 2           |
| CON             | 3D6+1 | 18 | 28-29   | hit points: 28-29 |
| SIZ             | 3D6+  | 18 | 28-29   |                   |
| INT             | 2     |    | 2       |                   |
| POW             | 2D6+6 | 6  | 13      |                   |
| DEX             | 2D6+6 | 5  | 13      |                   |
| APP             | 2D6   |    | 13      |                   |
| area            |       |    | D20     | points            |
| tail            |       |    | 01-06   | 3/10              |
| body            |       |    | 07-14   | 3/12              |
| head            |       |    | 15-20   | 3/10              |
| weapo           | n     | SR | attack% | damage            |
| Bite            |       | 6  | DEX x 5 | 1D6 + 2D3         |
|                 | .:    | 6  | DEX x 5 | 2D6               |
| Consti          | TCL   | O  | DEVXD   | 200               |

Note: a constrictor can attack the same target with bite and constriction simultaneously.

Only half normal damage bonus applies to the bite attack.

If the constriction attack hits, then the victim is wrapped in the serpent's coils. If the victim makes a luck roll (POW x 5 or less on 1D100), he may have a weapon arm free to strike with. He can speak, but cannot yell or shout. Each round of constriction does 2D6 damage to the victim's total hit points — chest (or forequarters) armor counts against this damage.

No matter how much armor the victim has, he will begin suffocating immediately when the constrictor engulfs him. Begin at once with CON x 10 rolls and proceed from there as per normal asphyxiation rules.

The victim can free himself by successfully matching his STR vs. the constrictor's STR .

Armor: 3 point skin

Skills: Climb DEX x 4, Perception POW x 2, Stealth DEX x 4, Swim DEX x 2

# Spider, Giant

There are thousands of types of spiders. The giant variety shown here is a web-spinner, which hunts by spreading its web over likely areas. When prey runs under the web, the spider races to the spot and spews more webbing over it.

The spider may drape its web over a trail, using a single wall of webbing closing off the trail. When prey comes down the road, the spider drops a sheet over it. Another tactic is to silently wall off a clearing in which a party of elves or humans sleeps. Spider webbing is not flammable, though heat will shrivel it. The webbing acts as an area net attack with a strength equal to the spider's POW.

#### Giant Spider

| charac  | teristics    | average |                  |
|---------|--------------|---------|------------------|
| STR     | 3D6+12       | 22-23   | move: 2/3 on web |
| CON     | 3D6+6        | 16-17   | hit points: 22   |
| SIZ     | 4D6+12       | 26      |                  |
| INT     | 8            | 8       |                  |
| POW     | 3D6          | 10-11   |                  |
| DEX     | 2D6+9        | 16      |                  |
| APP     | 1D6          | 3-4     |                  |
|         |              |         |                  |
| area    |              | D20     | points           |
| right h | nind leg     | 01      | 4/4              |
| left hi | nd leg       | 02      | 4/4              |
| right h | nind-mid leg | 03      | 4/4              |
| left hi | nd-mid leg   | 04      | 4/4              |
| abdon   | nen          | 05-11   | 4/10             |
| right f | ront-mid leg | 12      | 4/4              |
| left fr | ont-mid leg  | 13      | 4/4              |
| right f | ront leg     | 14      | 4/4              |
| left fr | ont leg      | 15      | 4/4              |
| head    |              | 16-20   | 4/10             |

| weapon  | SR | attack% | damage                      |
|---------|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| Bite    | 5  | DEX × 4 | 1D6 + 2D6 + venom           |
| Webbing | 2  | DEX x 4 | entangles with STR equal to |
|         |    |         | spider's POW                |

Note: a spider may either bite or spin web in a round. It may not

The bite injects a poison with a potency equal to the spider's CON.

The web covers an area 3 x 3 yards across, entangling everyone present. Those stuck are immobilized and cannot attack, parry, or dodge, until they break free of the web by successfully matching their STR vs. the web's STR, trying once a round. If more than a single layer of web covers a victim, he must break through each separately.

Armor: 4 point chitin

Skills: Climb DEX c 5, Dodge DEX x 2, Jump DEX x 3, Percep-

tion POW x 3, Stealth DEX x 4

# Sting-Tail

These are small scorpion-like inhabitants of the desert. They feed on beetles, small lizards, and normally emerge

-- AS THE POISONOUS CREATURE CLAMBERS ONTO HER SANDAL!



only at night. With daybreak, they crawl into narrow spaces (such as empty boots) to hide.

Statistics are fairly meaningless for such creatures. They can sting those stepping on them or those they crawl upon. They have 1 hit point.

Because of their small size, subtract 40 percentiles from anyone's chance to strike a sting-tail.

If someone is stung by one of these arachnids, a poison with a potency of 1D20 is injected into his body. This poison begins to act within a few minutes, and if the

potency exceeds the victim's hit points, the victim will die within a day.

### Sting-Tail

characteristics

| Cira, Botoriotico |    |         |                |
|-------------------|----|---------|----------------|
| POW 2D6           |    | 7       |                |
| DEX 2D6+6         |    | 13      |                |
|                   |    |         |                |
| weapon            | SR | attack% | damage         |
| Sting             | 9  | 75%     | 1D3 * + poison |

average

#### Strangleweed

This peculiar plant, possibly introduced by the elves, is a mutant, like the result of a pocket of bad magic. Its unnatural ability to twist and move marks it as a newcomer to this planet.

Strangleweed normally lies near the ground. When someone steps or lays on it, the weed will lie quiescent for a second or two, then strike, wrapping its tendrils about its prey and holding it down until it dies, presumably then providing fertilizer for the plant.

Strangleweed is found in forests and is known to the Wolfriders. Because it intertwines itself among other plant forms, someone looking for it must make both a Plant Lore and a Perception roll to find it.

#### Strangleweed

| charac | teristi | cs     | average      |                 |
|--------|---------|--------|--------------|-----------------|
| STR    | 4D6     |        | 14           | move: 0         |
| CON    | n/a     |        |              | hit points: n/a |
| SIZ    | 2D6/    | yard g | round covere | ed              |
| INT    | 1       |        | 1            |                 |
| POW    | 2D6     |        | 7            |                 |
| DEX    | 1D6+    | 6      | 9-10         |                 |
| APP    | 3D6     |        | 10-11        |                 |
|        |         |        |              |                 |
| weapo  | n       | SR     | attack%      | damage          |
| Tangle | е       | 10     | 50%          | asphyxiation    |

Note: a victim held and choked by the strangelweed undergoes normal asphyxiation rules until dead.

Strangleweed has 1D6 vines per square yard of area and can strangle a number of victims simultaneously. Anyone near enough to the strangleweed to strike at it can be grabbed by it.

A victim can be gripped by more than one vine. This does not increase the rate at which he strangles, but does make it harder to cut him free.

Special: strangleweed vines can be hit automatically by anyone within reach, including those gripped by the vine. Match the damage rolled vs. the vine's STR. If the damage overcomes the vine's STR, it is severed. Otherwise, it continues to grip and strangle the victim.

Non-edged weapons cannot cut the vine at all, and edged missiles do only 1/2 damage for purposes of cutting the vine. Strangleweed cannot be impaled, and impaling blows do only normal damage. Critical hits with edged weapons automatically sever the

A weaponless individual can try to pull the vines off with his bare hands. The vines are quite tough, and to succeed in this, the victim must match his STR vs. the weed's STR. A normal success will negate the vine's asphyxiation for that round but will not pull off the vines; a special success will pull off the vines intact; and a critical success will break them off.

An animal might bite and claw to release itself. Hooves and horns, however, are useless.

Strangleweed is very resistant to flames. It takes quite an intense fire to start it blazing: more than is available from an ordinary torch.

<sup>\*</sup> damage counts only for purposes of penetrating armor, if any.

### Sword-Foot

These fast, bipedal, pack-running dinosaurs are about 8 feet from snout to the tip of their balancing tail. They are clever and vicious predators, and quite intelligent for dinosaurs. In attacking, they will grasp their prey with their forelegs and slash enthusiastically with their scimitar-like hindclaws.

Sword-feet feed on anything that won't eat them first. Like the fin-backs, they primarily live in the hotter equatorial regions, and have little reason to enter the temperate zones. No elf has ever seen one.

They always attack on the run, using their forelegs to grasp a target. If they miss, they continue on and turn to make another pass. If they hit, they hold on and bite the next melee round, then slash their prey with their hind claw.

When the prey is dead, it will immediately carry its prey off if it is small enough to hold and run with (SIZ no greater than ½ the sword-foot's STR). Otherwise, it will drop it and attack another target within the immediate area, continuing until nothing but sword-foots are left alive. Then the entire pack eats.

#### Sword-Foot

| Sword-root      |            |         |                       |  |  |
|-----------------|------------|---------|-----------------------|--|--|
| characteristics |            | average |                       |  |  |
| STR 2D6         | STR 2D6+12 |         | move: 8               |  |  |
| CON 2D6         | +6         | 13      | hit points: 14        |  |  |
| SIZ 2D6         | +8         | 15      |                       |  |  |
| INT 4           |            | 4       |                       |  |  |
| POW 3D6         |            | 10-11   |                       |  |  |
| DEX 1D6         |            | 15-16   |                       |  |  |
| APP 1D3         |            | 2       |                       |  |  |
|                 |            | 020     | aninte                |  |  |
| area            |            | D20     | points                |  |  |
| tail            |            | 01-02   | 3/5                   |  |  |
| right leg       |            | 03-05   | 3/5                   |  |  |
| left leg        |            | 06-08   | 3/5                   |  |  |
| abdomen         |            | 09-11   | 3/6                   |  |  |
| chest           |            | 12-15   | 3/6                   |  |  |
| right claw      |            | 16      | 3/4                   |  |  |
| left claw       |            | 17      | 3/4                   |  |  |
| head            |            | 18-20   | 3/5                   |  |  |
|                 |            |         |                       |  |  |
| weapon          | SR         | attack% | damage                |  |  |
| Foreclaw        | 6          | DEX x 5 | 1D6 plus grabs victim |  |  |
| Bite            | 6          | DEX x 4 | 1D10 + 1D6            |  |  |
| Hindclaw 9      |            | DEX × 6 | 2D6+1D6               |  |  |
|                 |            |         |                       |  |  |

Armor: 3 point scales

Skills: Climb DEX x 2, Dodge DEX x 2, Jump DEX x 5, Per-

ception POW x 3

## Tree-Grazers

Tree-grazers are large, rather ground-sloth-like herbivores. They have thick tails, used as rests when standing upright, and clumsy-looking clawed feet. They move with a swaying, lumbering gait. Their hair is long and coarse. They are not remarkably intelligent.

They feed by pulling down branches with their foreclaws and stripping off the leaves with their two-footlong tongues. They are not aggressive nor considered dangerous, but will defend themselves in emergencies, swinging their sickle-like foreclaws in deadly arcs.

Tree-grazers have few natural enemies. Their size and wicked claws discourage all but the most desperate or largest predators. They have a very thick armor composed of three parts: thick, coarse, hair; tough, insensitive, skin;

and hundreds of bony nodules set just beneath the epidermis.

There are several types of tree-grazers, ranging from tiny species only a yard or two long to twenty-foot megatheres. All have about the same thickness of armor — though the smaller tree-grazers have thinner skin and hair, they have a denser profusion of bone nodules.

Tree-grazers travel either alone or in tiny family groups. The tree-grazer given below is about twelve feet in length; a moderately large individual.

#### Tree-Grazer

| characteristics |          |    | average |                |
|-----------------|----------|----|---------|----------------|
| STR             | 6D6+     | 20 | 41      | move: 3        |
| CON             | 3D6+     | 15 | 25-26   | hit points: 34 |
| SIZ             | 6D6+     | 20 | 41      | •              |
| INT             | 3        |    | 3       |                |
| POW             | 1D6+     | 6  | 9-10    |                |
| DEX             | 3D6      |    | 10-11   |                |
| APP             | 2D6      |    | 7       |                |
|                 |          |    |         | •              |
| area            |          |    | D20     | points         |
| tail            |          |    | 01      | 8/9            |
| right l         | hind leg | 9  | 02-03   | 8/12           |
| left hi         | ind leg  |    | 04-05   | 8/12           |
| abdor           | nen      |    | 06-09   | 8/15           |
| chest           |          |    | 10-14   | 8/15           |
| right :         | foreleg  |    | 15-16   | 8/12           |
| left fo         | oreleg   |    | 17-18   | 8/12           |
| head            |          |    | 19-20   | 8/12           |
|                 |          |    |         |                |
| weapo           | on .     | SR | attack% | damage         |
| Claw            |          | 6  | DEX x 3 | 2D6 + 4D6      |
| Claw            |          | 9  | DEX x 2 | 2D6 + 4D6      |

**Note:** a tree-grazer can attack with both claws in the same round, striking 3 strike ranks apart. It cannot Dodge.

Because of its mode of fighting, in rounds that it moves, it can only attack with one claw. Thus, a tree-grazer usually defends itself by sitting in a single spot, waving its claws threateningly, daring all comers.

Armor: 8 point skin, hair, and bone.

Skills: Climb DEX x 2, Perception POW x 2, Swim DEX x 3

#### Treewee

This omnivorous animal, similar to an Earthly tarsier, is a small tree-dwelling primate. It is nocturnal and is remarkable for its big eyes, large ears, and spatulate fingers. It is sometimes hunted for food by forest-dwelling elves, but is more often the prey of large snakes and small cats.

Among elves, treewees have a reputation for being stupid and silly-looking.

#### Treewee

| characteristics | average |                        |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------|
| STR 1D6         | 3-4     | move: 2 ground/5 trees |
| CON 2D6         | 7       | hit points: 5          |
| SIZ 1D3         | 2       |                        |
| INT 5           | 5       |                        |
| POW 2D6         | 7       |                        |
| DEX 2D6+8       | 15      |                        |
| APP 2D6         | 7       |                        |
| area            | D20     | points                 |
| right leg       | 01-03   | 0/2                    |
| left leg        | 04-06   | 0/2                    |
| torso 07-14     |         | 0/3                    |
| right arm       | 15-16   | 0/2                    |
| left arm        | 17-18   | 0/2                    |
| head            | 19-20   | 0/3                    |

weapon SR attack% damage

Bite 9 DEX x 5 1D3 + chance of infection

Skills: Climb DEX  $\times$  6, Dodge DEX  $\times$  4, Jump DEX  $\times$  6, Manipulation DEX  $\times$  3, Perception POW  $\times$  5, Stealth DEX  $\times$  5

#### Wave-Dancer

These are physically identical to Earth dolphins. They are the creatures partnered by the Sea Elves and the relationArmor: 2 point skin and blubber

Skills: Communication INT + DEX + APP, Dodge DEX x 5, Jump

DEX x 5, Perception (INT + POW) x 2, Stealth (in water) DEX x 3, Swim (STR + DEX) x 4

# Whistling Leaves

This exotic plant gets its name from the holes in the leaves which make a whistling sound when struck by a breeze.





ship is even more of a true partnership than that of wolfrider and wolf, since the wave-dancers are fully intelligent.

Most wave-dancers have no particular relationship with any sea-elves, though all seem to know about and respect them.

Wave-dancers are quite gregarious, and are always found in groups.

#### Wave-Dancer

| characteristics |       | s  | average |                |
|-----------------|-------|----|---------|----------------|
| STR             | 3D6+1 | 12 | 22-23   | move: 5 swim   |
| CON             | 2D6+6 | 3  | 13      | hit points: 18 |
| SIZ             | 3D6+1 | 12 | 22-23   |                |
| INT             | 3D6   |    | 10-11   |                |
| POW             | 3D6   |    | 10-11   |                |
| DEX             | 2D6+6 | 3  | 13      |                |
| APP             | 3D6   |    | 10-11   |                |
|                 |       |    |         |                |
| area            |       |    | D20     | points         |
| tail            |       |    | 01-03   | 2/6            |
| hindbody        |       |    | 04-08   | 2/7            |
| forebody        |       |    | 09-13   | 2/7            |
| right flipper   |       |    | 14      | 2/5            |
| left fli        | pper  |    | 15      | 2/5            |
| head            |       |    | 16-20   | 2/6            |
| weapo           | n     | SR | attack% | damage         |
| Ram             |       | 6  | DEX x 5 | 2D6 + 1D6      |

**Note:** wave-dancers always attack on the run, so they do not get the benefit of their dodge while attacking. Their tactic is to have some wave-dancers distract a foe with Dodging actions while others attack to ram. The plant is normally found in marshy areas and is fairly rare. If someone with Plant Lore or Healing Lore is searching for the plant, he will have to make his Plant Lore roll to know where to look and a successful Perception roll to find it.

A successful Healing Lore roll will tell the user how to prepare the plant as a diuretic, capable of purging diseases of the blood out of the body.

#### Wolf

These wolves include those befriended by the Wolfriders. They are larger and smarter than their Earth equivalents. These giant wolves hunt in packs ranging from under a dozen individuals up to forty or more. If too many wolves are killed or wounded in a fight, the pack will slink off, unless starved or accompanied by their Wolfrider comrades.

If a wolf is not bonded to a Wolfrider it will not associate with those that are. Only wolves who are descended from the members of the pack that first allied itself to the Wolfriders will bond with them.

Wolves fight and hunt cooperatively. Several wolves may all attack the same target, ensuring that most of them will not be parried or dodged. One or two large wolves may attempt knockdown attempts — when a target falls over, a bunch of wolves rush over to him to worry him while down.

When hunting, some wolves will push themselves at accelerated pace to force the quarry to run at accelerated pace. However, when the first wolves are tired, they will fade back and let fresher wolves replace them, eventually wearing the quarry down.

Wolves bonded to elves share an empathy with their companions. Wolfriders can Send directly to any wolf, but a wolf-friend can not Send in return. All wolves of the pack consider all elves of the tribe their pack brothers and will carry and assist them if asked.

#### Wolf

| characteristics | average |                 |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------|
| STR 2D6+12      | 19      | move: 7         |
| CON 2D6+6       | 13      | hit points: 14  |
| SIZ 2D6+8       | 15      | age: 1D3 x 1D10 |
| INT 6           | 6       |                 |
| POW 3D6         | 10-11   |                 |
| DEX 2D6+10      | 17      |                 |
| APP 3D6         | 10-11   |                 |
|                 |         |                 |
| area            | D20     | points          |
| right hind leg  | 01-02   | 2/4             |
| left hind leg   | 03-04   | 2/4             |
| hindquarters    | 05-09   | 2/6             |
| forequarters    | 10-14   | 2/6             |
| right foreleg   | 15-16   | 2/4             |
| left foreleg    | 17-18   | 2/4             |
| head            | 19-20   | 2/5             |
| 0.5             |         |                 |
| weapon SR       | attack% | damage          |
| Bite 7          | DEX x 4 | 1D6 + 1D6       |
| Knockdown 5     | DEX x 5 | knockdown       |
|                 |         |                 |

Note: these wolves can learn from experience. The numbers given above and under Skills, below, can be expected from a newly adult wolf (about two years old). Wolves between three and five years can add 10% to all skills; those between five and fifteen years add 20%, and those older than 15 add 30%.

Wolves bonded to player-character elves should make experience gain rolls, just as their riders do. They have no experience bonus.

Armor: 2 point fur

**Skills:** Climb DEX x 2, Communication INT x 5 (30%), Dodge DEX x 4, Jump DEX x 5, Perception POW x 5, Stealth DEX x 5,

Swim DEX x 3

#### Zwoot

Zwoots are found in the southern desert and, like the camel of Earth, store food in a hump. Unlike the camel, the zwoot's hump is forward on the body above the shoulders, rather than in the midback region. They panic easily, but once domesticated they make amiable beasts of burden.

#### Zwoot

| characteristics | average |                |
|-----------------|---------|----------------|
| STR 4D6+20      | 34      | move: 8        |
| CON 3D6         | 10-11   | hit points: 23 |
| SIZ 4D6+20      | 34      |                |
| INT 3           | 3       |                |
| POW 2D6+3       | 10      |                |
| DEX 3D6         | 10-11   |                |
| APP 2D6         | 7       |                |
| area            | D20     | points         |
| right hind leg  | 01-02   | 1/6            |
| left hind leg   | 03-04   | 1/6            |
| hindquarters    | 05-09   | 1/10           |
| forequarters    | 10-14   | 1/10           |
| right foreleg   | 15-16   | 1/6            |
| left foreleg    | 17-18   | 1/6            |
| head            | 19-20   | 1/8            |

| weapon | SR | attack% | damage     |
|--------|----|---------|------------|
| Kick   | 6  | DEX x 3 | 1D6 + 3D6  |
| Bite   | 6  | DEX x 2 | 1D10 + 3D3 |

Note: a zwoot will either bite or kick in one melee round, not both. The bite gets the benefit of half their normal damage bonus.

Armor: 1 point hide

Skills: Climb DEX x 1, Jump DEX x 3, Perception POW x 2,

Stealth DEX  $\times$  1, Swim DEX  $\times$  1

# Scenarios

The following three scenarios are meant to help the gamemaster and show him how to run an *Elfquest* campaign.

Summary of the Scenario: provides a quick synopsis of the expected course of the scenario and what it is supposed to accomplish.

Player Information: is the information given to the players to set the scene as they start the scenario. It involves the situation as the players' elves perceive it. More information for the players will be in the gamemaster information, but that must be revealed as the player-character elves discover it in the course of play.

Gamemaster Information: this is information for the gamemaster, only to be revealed to the players when their characters come across it. It includes the real situation, statistics for the non-player-characters encountered, maps, and descriptions of needed skill rolls for players to make during the course of the action.

# SCENARIO ONE

# The Rescue

"O Gotara, Eternal Spirit, guardian of all things born unto this land — Behold! We have captured another demon-spawn of the Evil Ones.

"Accept his blood in sacrifice mighty Gotara! We avenge the corruption of our land!" [Elfquest 1]

# Summary of Scenario

The Wolfriders find that one of their number has been caught by the primitive human tribe which lurks on the edges of their woods. They must rescue their friend before dawn, or he will become the humans' sacrifice.

### Player Information:

You are a band of elven hunters who have picked up a plea for help from Sharpspear, one of your fellow hunters. Sharpspear was caught unawares by humans. They have tied him to a rock adorned with the skulls of previous elf victims.

pts

The humans seem to be working themselves up to killing him. As far as he can tell with his faint understanding of human language, the deed is to be done at dawn.

There is no time to contact the rest of the tribe and get the chief's counsel. Dawn is fast approaching.

As you near the sacrifice site, you see it is a part of the plain which intrudes into the forest, not far from the human's village. The rock your friend is tied to has obviously been an object of great ceremonial significance to the human tribe for centuries.

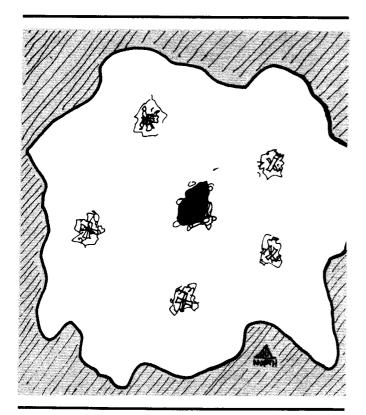
There are about two eights of humans in the clearing, evenly divided between male and female. Your elf friend is tied spreadeagled to a tall rock in the center of the clearing. Your ears can pick up his moans. He is obviously alive, but unable to help himself in any way. There are many wounds on his body.

You have one hour until dawn. You know that your chief would want to get the captive out, rather than just slaughter humans. You should rescue Sharpspear and run. Don't attack unless you are attacked.

# **Gamemaster Information**

This is a replay of the rescue of Redlance which took place in the first Elfquest book. This scenario is meant to acquaint the players with the combat and skill rules.

The sacrifice will take place at dawn. There are 20 humans in the clearing, ten men and ten women. One of



the men is an elderly shaman. He is standing near the rock, calling upon Gotara to accept the sacrifice of this forest demon.

There are several large bonfires around the clearing to provide light and keep the terrors of the night at bay.

Wolfriders can approach close to the clearing since the humans have not been keeping the brush back.

The humans' attention seems to be completely devoted to watching the captive on the rock, and dancing around him. Between the fires and their inattention, no human will see the rescuers until they enter the clearing. If the rescuers enter surreptitiously, making successful Stealth rolls, the humans have a universal Perception ability of 65% from which to subtract the elves' Stealth ability.

It is unlikely the elves will be seen until they choose to be. They cannot approach the rock without being seen. If they are seen while sneaking up on the humans, the shaman will order his helper to sacrifice the elf immediately.

Cutting the rope that holds the captive will take four damage points from an edged weapon. The henchman will try to kill the captive first if he has the chance. Since the prisoner is helpless and unaware of the blow, the henchman has a 40% add to his normal chances of hitting shown below.

| Shaman of   | Gotara |                                 |     |
|---|--------|---------------------------------|-----|
| characterist  | ics    |                                 |     |
| STR 9<br>CON 12<br>SIZ 16<br>INT 15<br>POW 16<br>DEX 16 |        | move: 3 yards<br>hit points: 14 |     |
| APP 9   |        |                                 |     |
| area  | D20    | points                          |     |
| right leg   | 01-03  | 0/5                             |     |
| left leg  | 04-06  | 0/5                             |     |
| abdomen   | 07-10  | 0/5                             |     |
| chest   | 11-15  | 0/6                             |     |
| right arm   | 16-17  | 0/4                             |     |
| left arm  | 18-19  | 0/4                             |     |
| head  | 20     | 0/5                             |     |
| weapon  | SR     | attack% damage pai              | rry |

75%

1D3+1+1D3 50%

| Stone Dagger | 6 |
|--------------|---|
| Armor: none  |   |

#### Tribesmen

| _        |         |                |                   |        |    |
|----------|---------|----------------|-------------------|--------|----|
| characte | ristics |                |                   |        |    |
| STR 1    | 5       | move: 3 v      | ards              |        |    |
| CON 1    | 6       | hit points: 16 |                   |        |    |
| SIZ 1    | 6       | Armor: 1       | point leather ski | irt    |    |
| INT 1    | 0       |                | eption 65%        |        |    |
| POW 1    | 0       |                | •                 |        |    |
| DEX 1    | 4       |                |                   |        |    |
| APP 1    | 1       |                |                   |        |    |
| weapon   | SR      | attack%        | damage            | parry% | pt |
| Spear    | 5       | 45%            | •                 | •      |    |
| •        | -       |                | 1D6 + 1D3         | 45%    | 10 |
| Knife    | 6       | 35%            | 1D3+1+1D3         | 35%    | 4  |
|          |         |                |                   |        |    |

# Tribesman One

|                | area      | DZU   | points |
|----------------|-----------|-------|--------|
| hit points: 16 | right leg | 01-03 | 0/6    |
| spear: 10      | left leg  | 04-06 | 0/6    |
| knife: 4       | abdomen   | 07-10 | 1/6    |
|                | chest     | 11-15 | 0/8    |
|                | right arm | 16-17 | 0/5    |
|                | left arm  | 18-19 | 0/5    |
|                | head      | 20    | 0/6    |

| Tribesman Two               |                       |                |                 | Tribesman Nine    |                       |                |                   |     |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----|
|                             | area                  | D20            | points          |                   | area                  | D20            | points            | 1   |
| hit points: 16              | right leg             | 01-03          | 0/6             | hit points: 16    | right leg             | 01-03          | 0/6               |     |
| spear: 10                   | left leg              | 04-06          | 0/6             | spear: 10         | left leg              | 04-06          | 0/6               |     |
| knife: 4                    | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/6             | knife: 4          | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/6               |     |
|                             | chest                 | 11-15          | 0/8             |                   | chest                 | 11-15          | 0/8               |     |
|                             | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/5             |                   | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/5               |     |
|                             | left arm              | 18-19          | 0/5             |                   | left arm              | 18-19          | 0/5               |     |
|                             | head                  | 20             | 0/6             |                   | head                  | 20             | 0/6               | ļ   |
|                             |                       |                |                 | Tribeswomen       |                       |                |                   | Í   |
| Tribesman Three             |                       |                |                 | characteristics   |                       |                |                   |     |
|                             | area                  | D20            | points          | STR 12            | move: 3 yar           | ds             |                   |     |
| hit points: 16              | right leg             | 01-03          | 0/6             | CON 12            | hit points: 1         | 2              |                   |     |
| spear: 10                   | left leg              | 04-06          | 0/6             | SIZ 12            | •                     |                | r dress on chest, |     |
| knife: 4                    | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/6             | INT 10            | abdomen               |                | -                 |     |
|                             | chest                 | 11-15          | 0/8             | POW 10            | Skill: Perce          | otion 65%      |                   |     |
|                             | right arm<br>left arm | 16-17<br>18-19 | 0/5<br>0/5      | DEX 15<br>APP 12  |                       |                |                   |     |
|                             | head                  | 20             | 0/6             |                   |                       |                | •                 |     |
|                             |                       | 20             | <b>5</b> , 5    | weapon SR         | attack%               | damage         | parry%            | pts |
| T-11                        |                       |                |                 | Fist 8            | 30%                   | 1D3            | 30%               | (3) |
| Tribesman Four              | aras                  | D20            | noints          | Tribeswoman One   |                       |                |                   |     |
| his mains 10                | area                  |                | points<br>ore   |                   | 2522                  | D20            | nointe            | ]   |
| hit points: 16<br>spear: 10 | right leg<br>left leg | 01-03<br>04-06 | 0/6<br>0/6      | E14 40            | area                  | D20            | points            | ì   |
| knife: 4                    | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/6             | hit points: 12    | right leg             | 01-03          | 1/4               |     |
| Killio. 4                   | chest                 | 11-15          | 0/8             |                   | left leg<br>abdomen   | 04-06<br>07-10 | 1/4<br>1/4        |     |
|                             | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/5             |                   | chest                 | 11-15          | 1/5               |     |
|                             | left arm              | 18-19          | 0/5             |                   | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/3               |     |
|                             | head                  | 20             | 0/6             |                   | left arm              | 18-19          | 0/3               |     |
|                             |                       |                |                 |                   | head                  | 20             | 0/4               |     |
| Tribesman Five              |                       |                |                 | Tribeswoman Two   |                       |                |                   |     |
|                             | area                  | D20            | points          | i ribeswoman i wo | •                     |                |                   |     |
| hit points: 16              | right leg             | 01-03          | 0/6             |                   | area                  | D20            | points            |     |
| spear: 10                   | left leg              | 04-06          | 0/6             | hit points: 12    | right leg             | 01-03          | 1/4               |     |
| knife: 4                    | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/6             |                   | left leg              | 04-06          | 1/4               |     |
|                             | chest                 | 11-15          | 0/8             |                   | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/4               |     |
|                             | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/5             |                   | chest<br>right arm    | 11-15<br>16-17 | 1/5<br>0/3        | •   |
|                             | left arm              | 18-19          | 0/5             |                   | left arm              | 18-19          | 0/3               |     |
|                             | head                  | 20             | 0/6             |                   | head                  | 20             | 0/4               | i   |
| Tribesman Six               |                       |                |                 |                   |                       |                |                   |     |
|                             | area                  | D20            | points          | Tribeswoman Thre  | e                     |                |                   |     |
| hit points: 16              | right leg             | 01-03          | 0/6             |                   | area                  | D20            | points            |     |
| spear: 10                   | left leg              | 04-06          | 0/6             | hit points: 12    | right leg             | 01-03          | 1/4               |     |
| knife: 4                    | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/6             | , –               | left leg              | 04-06          | 1/4               |     |
|                             | chest                 | 11-15          | 0/8             |                   | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/4               |     |
|                             | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/5             |                   | chest                 | 11-15          | 1/5               |     |
|                             | left arm<br>head      | 18-19<br>20    | 0/5<br>0/6      |                   | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/3               | '   |
|                             | nead                  | 20             | 0,0             |                   | left arm<br>head      | 18-19<br>20    | 0/3<br>0/4        |     |
| Talle 6                     |                       |                |                 |                   |                       |                |                   |     |
| Tribesman Seven             |                       | D20            | nainte          | Tribeswoman Four  | r                     |                |                   |     |
| 1.00                        | area                  | D20            | points          |                   | area                  | D20            | points            |     |
| hit points: 16              | right leg             | 01-03          | 0/6             | hit points: 12    | right leg             | 01-03          | 1/4               |     |
| spear: 10<br>knife: 4       | left leg<br>abdomen   | 04-06<br>07-10 | 0/6<br>1/6      |                   | left leg              | 04-06          | 1/4               |     |
| Kniie: 4                    | chest                 | 11-15          | 0/8             |                   | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/4               |     |
|                             | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/5             |                   | chest                 | 11-15          | 1/5               |     |
|                             | left arm              | 18-19          | 0/5             |                   | right arm             | 16-17          | 0/3               |     |
|                             | head                  | 20             | 0/6             |                   | left arm<br>head      | 18-19<br>20    | 0/3<br>0/4        |     |
|                             |                       |                |                 |                   | nedu                  | 20             | U/ T              | 1   |
| Tribesman Eight             |                       |                |                 | Tribeswoman Five  |                       |                |                   |     |
|                             | area                  | D20            | points          |                   | area                  | D20            | points            |     |
| hit points: 16              | right leg             | 01-03          | 0/6             | hit points: 12    | right leg             | 01-03          | 1/4               |     |
| spear: 10                   | left leg              | 04-06          | 0/6             |                   | left leg              | 04-06          | 1/4               |     |
| knife: 4                    | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/6             |                   | abdomen               | 07-10          | 1/4               |     |
|                             | chest                 | 11-15          | 0/8             |                   | chest<br>right arm    | 11-15<br>16-17 | 1/5<br>0/3        |     |
|                             | right arm             | 16-17<br>19-10 | 0/5<br>0/5      |                   | right arm<br>left arm | 18-17          | 0/3<br>0/3        |     |
|                             | left arm<br>head      | 18-19<br>20    | 0/5<br>0/6      |                   | head                  | 20             | 0/4               |     |
|                             | Head                  | 20             | <del>0, 0</del> |                   |                       |                | •                 | ı   |

| Tribeswoman Six  |  |   |   |
|------------------|--|---|---|
| hit points: 12   | area right leg left leg abdomen chest right arm left arm head              | D20<br>01-03<br>04-06<br>07-10<br>11-15<br>16-17<br>18-19<br>20 | points 1/4 1/4 1/4 1/5 0/3 0/3 0/4            |
| Tribeswoman Seve | en   |   |   |
|                  | area   | D20   | points  |
| hit points: 12   | right leg<br>left leg<br>abdomen<br>chest<br>right arm<br>left arm<br>head | 01-03<br>04-06<br>07-10<br>11-15<br>16-17<br>18-19              | 1/4<br>1/4<br>1/4<br>1/5<br>0/3<br>0/3<br>0/4 |
| Tribeswoman Eigh | t  |   |   |
|                  | area   | D20   | points  |
| hit points: 12   | right leg<br>left leg<br>abdomen<br>chest<br>right arm<br>left arm<br>head | 01-03<br>04-06<br>07-10<br>11-15<br>16-17<br>18-19<br>20        | 1/4<br>1/4<br>1/4<br>1/5<br>0/3<br>0/3<br>0/4 |
| Tribeswoman Nine | )  |   |   |
| hit points: 12   | area right leg left leg abdomen chest right arm left arm head              | D20<br>01-03<br>04-06<br>07-10<br>11-15<br>16-17<br>18-19<br>20 | points 1/4 1/4 1/4 1/5 0/3 0/3 0/4            |
| Tribeswoman Ten  |  |   |   |
|                  | area   | D20   | points  |
| hit points: 12   | right leg<br>left leg<br>abdomen<br>chest<br>right arm<br>left arm<br>head | 01-03<br>04-06<br>07-10<br>11-15<br>16-17<br>18-19              | 1/4<br>1/4<br>1/4<br>1/5<br>0/3<br>0/3        |

# Sharpspear the Captive Elf

20

head

| characterist | ics   |                                |
|--------------|-------|--------------------------------|
| STR 12       |       | move: not very well            |
| CON 15       |       | hit points: normally 11, now 3 |
| SIZ 6        |       |                                |
| INT 13       |       |                                |
| POW 15       |       |                                |
| DEX 19       |       |                                |
| APP 15       |       |                                |
| area         | D20   | points                         |
| right leg    | 01-03 | 0/4                            |
| left leg     | 04-06 | 0/4                            |
| abdomen      | 07-10 | 0/0 (normally 4)               |
| chest        | 11-15 | 0/1 (normally 5)               |
| right arm    | 16-17 | 0/3                            |
| left arm     | 18-19 | 0/3                            |

0/4

Once the captive is cut free by the elves, he will be unable to help himself. He must be carried off and the wolf carrying him will only be able to move at 5 yards a melee round.

Wolfriders may exit the clearing to the north, west, or south. The wood almost surrounds the clearing and it will be simple for them to get back to their holt once they reach its safety.

### SCENARIO TWO

# The Menace in the Woods

Then one night a strange new scent filled the woods — like nothing the Wolfriders had ever known before!

Something unnatural waited there in the darkness — its eyes fixed on Bearclaw's hunters, and its stench bringing a foul taste to their mouths. [ Elfquest 4 ]

# **Synopsis**

A strange new menace is in the forest, something totally new to the Wolfriders' experience. Wolf cubs and other young animals have been found slain but uneaten, and other animals are fleeing the forest for no known reason.

The Wolfriders must hunt for the menace and try to rid the forest of it. The culprit is a creature born of bloodlust and elf magic gone wrong; Madcoil.

# Player Information

Hunting parties have been bringing back news of strange happenings in the forest. Animals, usually young, have been found ripped and torn, but uneaten. Other animals have been seen leaving the forest for the surrounding plains, even though it is not their natural habitat. The humans at the edge of the forest are obviously nervous, and their drums pound all through the night and day.

The chief gathers all of his hunters together and says, "We will split into three hunting parties. I will lead one, Swiftclaw will lead another and you (looking at one of the player-characters), shall lead the third. We must find whatever is causing this terror and rid ourselves of it."

As your party penetrates deep into the woods, into an area which has not been extensively hunted before, you begin to smell something strange, an unclean amalgam of cat and snake, and something else. There is something loose in the forest, something beyond any of your experience. If you find this strange monster, can you survive the encounter?

# Gamemaster Information

This scenario is a simple encounter meant to acquaint everyone with the mechanics of combat and the complications of magic use in an offensive manner. The gamemaster may fit it into an ongoing campaign or use it simply as a training scenario for himself and his players. It is likely to result in death for some of the elves.

The Madcoil described below is not necessarily the one from the Elfquest story, though its origin is the same and its description is based on the books.

#### Madcoil and His Tactics

Madcoil was created when a long-tooth locked in mortal combat with a giant snake was struck by lightning right





over a spot where elven fire magic had gone wrong. It was an incredible string of coincidences, but the bad magic pocket had lain there since the early days of the High Ones, thousands of years before. Eventually, something was going to happen.

The accident gave Madcoil a high instinctive intelligence. He will keep upwind of any tracking party and use his great stealth to counter any chance of finding him with Perception. He will strike where there are many trees and bushes to keep elven archers from obtaining a clear shot from a distance, and he will attack on the run, not bothering to Dodge.

His strongest attack is his continual Sending, which acts like Hypnosis. A victim of Madcoil's Sending will not be able to do anything but hold his head, scream, and stagger away in a random direction at a maximum speed of 2 yards a strike rank. madcoil will try to attack the helpless ones.

If Madcoil is hard pressed, he will turn away and run, carrying his latest victim with him. Because elves Send also, they are his primary targets, but he will kill wolves if they attack him.

#### Madcoil

#### characteristics

| 0770700 |    |     |                |
|---------|----|-----|----------------|
| STR     | 30 |     | move: 6        |
| CON     | 20 |     | hit points: 25 |
| SIZ     | 30 |     |                |
| INT     | 6  |     |                |
| POW     | 15 |     |                |
| DEX     | 15 |     |                |
| APP     | 1  |     |                |
|         |    |     |                |
| area    |    | D20 | points         |
|         |    |     |                |

| area       | DZU   | pomis |
|------------|-------|-------|
| tail       | 01-04 | 10/9  |
| body       | 05-10 | 10/10 |
| right claw | 11-13 | 10/8  |
| left claw  | 14-16 | 10/8  |
| head       | 17-20 | 10/9  |
|            |       |       |

| weapon  | SH | attack% | damage       |
|---------|----|---------|--------------|
| Claw    | 6  | 75      | 4D6          |
| Bite    | 9  | 75      | 1D10 + 3D6   |
| Sending | 3  | vs. POW | helplessness |

Note: the Sending attack affects everyone within a 20 yard radius from Madcoil. If a victim can make a roll of his POW vs. that of Madcoil on the Resistance Table, he can shake of the effects until strike rank 3 of the next round and attempt to fight or flee. If the roll is a failure, the victim can only stagger away at half-speed and scream. This applies to any mind within range, elf, wolf, or random passing animal. This attack costs Madcoil no magic points.

Madcoil will attack one target with each claw on strike rank 6, then bite a third target on strike rank 9.

Armor: 10 point scales Skills: Stealth 95%

# Killing Madcoil By the Book

Players familiar with the Madcoil story may want to try to match the exploits of the Wolfriders in catching Madcoil in a net and stabbing him through the eye.

If they want to try this, make Manipulation rolls for the Wolfrider players who are working on the net. Do not tell the players the results of the rolls, but record how many elves failed the roll and how many elves were working on the net. If Madcoil is caught in the net, randomly determine whether Madcoil claws a part of the net worked upon by an elf who failed the roll. If so, Madcoil gets out of the net, and they are in the same fix they were in originally.

If the net holds, and the total weight of the Wolfriders (use the SIZ to weight table in the Elfbook to determine this) is higher than Madcoil's STR, Madcoil will be effectively helpless and the attackers will get a +20% chance of hitting the still-thrashing monster. They can then use the aimed blow rules. If a critical hit strikes Madcoil's head, it can be assumed that the blow went into the monster's eye.

Of course, the elves may just kill Madcoil by slowly destroying his hit points until he runs out of them. Note that his armor is thick enough to prevent anything but a good impale or critical hit from hurting him.

# SCENARIO THREE

# Lord of the Spiders

The elves are sent out by their chief to investigate new areas for a Holt. After some brief encounters along the way, they will reach a strange misshapen forest full of gigantic spiders.

The elves must avoid being captured by the spiders and discover the reason for this infestation of unnatural creatures.

# **Player Information**

You are your tribe have realized that the forest is slowly dying. Perhaps due to the effects of the smoking mountain to the north, perhaps due to a plant disease not yet recognized. No one knows why, but the forest is dying.

Your chief has called your group together and told you to go out into the world, away from the home forest, and find somewhere else for the tribe to move to. You have six months: the tribe must find a place that can be traveled to in the peak hunting season to ensure having enough food.

Your party is to look in the direction of Sun-Goes-Down.

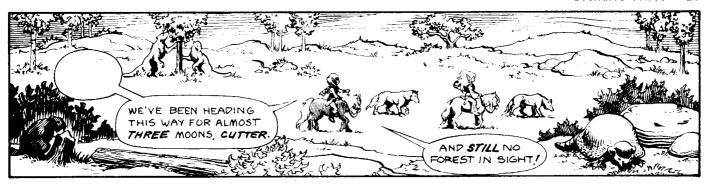
# **Gamemaster Information**

This is a scenario unconnected with the basic Elfquest saga. While investigating possible new homes for the tribe, the player-character elves come across a section of the forest infested with giant spiders. If and when they make their way through the spiders, they will discover their source, a mad son of the High Ones who is the last of his tribe.

This last scenario is meant to be used as part of a longer campaign.

The party gets to the edge of their own forest with little trouble. They then confront plains stretching off to the west. Even from the tallest tree on the edge of the forest, they cannot see the edge of the plains.

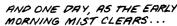
The rolling plains are covered with grass, from ankle to chest high on an elf or his wolf. Scattered about are copses of no more than ten trees at a time. There are moving dots in the distance, perhaps a herd of grazing animals passing by.















The elves will spend five days exploring on wolfback before they discover another large forest. They will have to spend at least three hours on hunting each day, eating off the land.

If the gamemaster wants to spice up the trip, the following encounter table can provide several interesting small adventures for the wanderers as they make their way across the plains. Each encounter can be as extended or as short as the gamemaster and players make it. In this way, this scenario could extend over several evenings.

If using the table for random encounters, first roll 1D100 for each four hours of travel. If the result is an 01-10, there has been an encounter.

# Perceiving the Encounter

Since Wolfriders have a keen sense of smell, as do their wolves, roll again to determine whether the Wolfriders are upwind of the encounter (a 25% chance), downwind (another 25% chance), or at approximately the same wind point (50% chance). If upwind, the Wolfriders have half their normal perception chance of detecting the others (subtract terrain modifiers for medium scrub from the halved percentage). If downwind, they have twice their normal Perception chances (subtract terrain modifiers from the doubled percentage). Perception chances remain the same for being at the same wind point. If, for some reason, there are non-Wolfriders in the party, they have normal chances of detecting the encounter — the wind's direction does not affect them. Remember that the other party may be attempting an ambush.

#### **Plains Encounter Table**

| D100  | encounter           |  |
|-------|---------------------|--|
| 01-10 | bison               |  |
| 11-25 | deer                |  |
| 26-30 | elk                 |  |
| 31-35 | human hunting party |  |
| 36-40 | long-tooth          |  |
| 41-48 | mad horn            |  |
| 49-58 | no-humps            |  |
| 59-63 | plainsrunner elves  |  |
| 64-70 | serpent nose        |  |
| 71-80 | shell-back          |  |
| 81-90 | tree-grazers        |  |
| 91-00 | wolves              |  |

# **Encounter Explanations**

Bison, Deer, Elk, No-Humps, and Tree-Grazers: this will be a herd of grazing animals. They can provide food for the wandering elves or be ignored.

The tree-grazer group will probably contain a small family of between two and ten animals. Other herd animals will be likely to number between ten and twenty, except that a bison herd may be a thousand strong.

Shell-Back, Serpent Nose, Mad Horn: like the animals above, these are wandering game animals. But, they tend to be solitary, with no more than two found together. Since all are gigantic creatures with much stamina, elves would be better off avoiding them.

Long-Tooth, Wolves: these are predators, either no more than three long-tooths, or a pack of a dozen or so wolves. They are unlikely to attack a large party of elves with wolves, but might take on a lonely hunter. They have had contact both with plainsrunner elves and humans, and understand that the bipeds can be dangerous.

Human Hunting Party: this is a party of primitives. The likelihood of their attacking the elves is up to the game-master. Remember that the Wolfriders hunt by night, and the humans by day, so the encounter is likely to be at the camp of one or the other party.

These humans do not have the fanatical hatred of elves inspired by the Gotara cult, but they still think of the elves as malignant spirits and are quite likely to take action if they feel they can safely slay one or more of the spirits with no loss to themselves.

Plainsrunner Elves: these elves, as described in the last chapter of the Elfbook, hunt in family groups of between two and six. They may hunt at either day or night, at the discretion of the gamemaster. Night may be safest, as humans are less active then. They are likely to have wolves or other predators as hunting partners, but not steeds. The hunting partners may be either domesticated or bonded to the elves through the Animal Bonding power.

These elves will be totally surprised at seeing the forest elves. They had no idea such creatures existed. They will be tentatively friendly, however, and will probably joyfully engage in hunting with the party and perhaps even a Recognition will take place.

These are not Wolfriders. They do not have the wolf blood. They have had contact with humans, but avoid them. The harsh life of the plains allows them about the same lifespan as a Wolfrider expects.

The Plainsrunners can direct the Wolfriders to the nearest forest. They will say that they have never gone into the forest, after Longstep disappeared in the forest about two hundred years ago, and staggered out again about a hundred years later. He was never able to say just what had happened to him there. Longstep died trying to take on a tree-grazer singlehandedly less than a year after his return.

#### In the Forest

Entering the forest, the explorers will realize that most of the trees feel wrong. A magic-feeling roll will show that most have been shaped at one time or another.

Careful Perception rolls will reveal that the larger trees of the forest seem to form concentric rings. This will not be apparent until the explorers are several hours into the forest. The center of the rings is obviously several hours ride further in.

Along any game trails the explorers follow they will find the principal predators of the forest, giant spiders.

# Giant Spider

This giant species of spider hunts by spreading its web over frequented spots. When prey runs under the web, the spider races to the spot and spews more webbing over it.

The spider drapes its web over a trail, with a single wall of webbing closing off the end. When prey comes down the path, the spider drops its sheet onto it. The spider can wall in a sleeping prèy if provided enough time.

Spider webbing is not flammable, though heat will shrivel it. The webbing acts as a net attack with a strength equal to the spider's POW.

The web's hit points are equal to its strength. Any weapon hitting a strand of webbing will tear it and do damage, but becomes stuck to the web. He must roll his STR times 5 or less on 1D100 to free it. Torches do not become stuck to the web, and do 1D6 damage per blow. When a web reaches 0 hit points, an elf-sized hole has been created.

The following characteristics should be used for each spider found. The nature of their creation does not allow for much variety in them.

#### **Giant Spider**

#### characteristics

| STR 23         |                 | move: 2/3 in web |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| CON 17         |                 | hit points: 22   |
| SIZ 26         |                 |                  |
| INT 8          |                 |                  |
| POW 10         |                 |                  |
| DEX 16         |                 |                  |
| APP 3          |                 |                  |
| area           | D20             | points           |
| right rear leg | 01              | 4/4              |
| left rear leg  | 02              | 4/4              |
| right hind leg | <sub>3</sub> 03 | 4/4              |
| left hind lea  | 04              | 4/4              |

| left hind leg | 04    | 4/4  |
|---------------|-------|------|
| Abdomen       | 05-11 | 4/10 |
| right mid leg | 12    | 4/4  |
| left mid leg  | 13    | 4/4  |
| right foreleg | 14    | 4/4  |
| left foreleg  | 15    | 4/4  |
| head          | 16-20 | 4/10 |
|               |       |      |

| weapon  | SR | attack% | damage                       |
|---------|----|---------|------------------------------|
| Bite    | 5  | 65      | 1D6 + 2D6 + venom potency 17 |
| Webbing | 2  | 65      | entangles with 10 STR        |

**Note:** a spider may either bite or spin web in a round. It may not do both.

The bite injects a poison with a potency of 17. This venom does not kill, but instead puts the victim in a state of paralysis which is like the preserver's suspended animation. The victim will not be as truly suspended as someone in wrapstuff, but he will be in a deep hibernation that will last for years if he does not make his CON resistance roll against the poison. This effect can only be healed by a Healer who uses one magic point of Healing power to remove each point of potency of the venom.

The spiders use this venom to store up food supplies. They lay web all over the victim and hang him from the nearest tree branch. Eventually they will eat whatever is in the web, as long as it is comatose. If the victim struggles, they will leave it alone until it becomes still.

Each individual web covers an area  $3 \times 3$  yards across, entangling everyone present. Those stuck are immobilized and cannot attack, parry, nor dodge, until they break free of the web by successfully matching their STR vs. the web's STR, trying once each round. If more than a single layer of web covers a victim, it must break through each separately.

While it struggles, the spider will haul the target up into the trees and hang it up in the cocoon the spider spun it into. If the target is still struggling, the spider will bite to inject venom and paralyse his victim.

Armor: 4 point chitin

Skills: Climb 80%, Dodge 30%, Jump 50%, Perception 30%, Stealth 65%

An exploring party which sticks to game trails should run into one of these spiders every hour or so. If they take to the brush, they will avoid most of the spiders (the gamemaster should have one or two attack just for atmosphere), but will take twice as long to get to the center of the rings of trees.

# Doreel the Mad

Doreel was among the firstborn of those who came to this world. His mother was slain by humans and he, with some of the small servitors who accompanied the elves into the world, sought refuge in an uninhabited forest with no trace of humans.

#### Doreel

left arm

head

| characterist | tics  |                                   |
|--------------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| STR 11       |       | age: 10,300                       |
| CON 11       |       | move: 3 yards per strike rank run |
| SIZ 11       |       | 5 yards per strike rank glide     |
| INT 15       |       | hit points: 11                    |
| POW 19       |       | magic points: 19                  |
| DEX 14       |       | _                                 |
| APP 18       |       | •                                 |
|              |       | •                                 |
| area         | D20   | points                            |
| right leg    | 01-03 | 1/4                               |
| left leg     | 04-06 | 1/4                               |
| abdomen      | 07-10 | 1/4                               |
| chest        | 11-15 | 1/5                               |
| right arm    | 16-17 | 1/3                               |

1/3

1/4

| weapon   | SR | attack%  | damage     | parry% | pts |
|----------|----|----------|------------|--------|-----|
| Spear    | 5  | 70%      | 1D6+1      | 68%    | 10  |
| Dagger   | 7  | 87%      | 1D3+1      | 28%    | 4   |
| Hypnosis | 3  | MP vs Mi | P knockout | _      | _   |

Armor: 1 point leather clothing and hood

18-19

20

Skills: Animal Lore 30%, Climb 84%, Communication 66%, Dodge 42%, Elf Lore 65%, Healing Lore 30%, Human Lore 15%, Jump 42%, Language Lore 30%, Manipulation 50%, Mechanical Lore 15%, Mineral Lore 30%, Perception 96%, Plant Lore 78%, Troll Lore 33%, Stealth 98%

Magic: Flesh-Shaping 83%, Healing 43%, Hypnosis 94%, Levitation 84%, Magic Feeling 44%, Sending 88%, Tree-Shaping 93%

Upon reaching the forest, he tried to recreate the other world as his mother had described it, converting the forest into a park/orchard.

He was already mad with loneliness by this time, and he sought to recreate all of the aspects of his people's for former world. As no preservers had accompanied him, he used his flesh-shaping powers to alter the closest thing he could find, the webspinning spiders of the forest, into "preservers."

Though the spider webs were pale imitations of a normal preserver's wrapstuff, Doreel and his small servants were left sheltcred in their little hideaway, where Doreel, shut off from any contact with his own kind, grew more and more insane.

### The Helpers

When Doreel settled into this forest, he had with him several helpers, the small humanoids who grew into trolls. There are still four of these creatures left with Doreel. They are third and fourth generation, and only one is female.

Unlike their fellows who burrowed into the earth, these helpers still follow their old ways of following the dictates of their masters. Moreover, they have maintained

the smaller size which they came with, though their strength is higher than that of their gentler forebears.

These four helpers are virtually indistinguishable. They are responsible for all the gardening, food gathering, and hunting which has kept Doreel alive. He benevolently tolerates their existence, but they have learned to be loyal to him and will die to protect him from enemies.

#### Helper

# characteristics

| STR 14<br>CON 16<br>SIZ 4<br>INT 10<br>POW 12<br>DEX 16<br>APP 12 |       | move: 3 yards per strike rank<br>hit points: 10 |
|---|-------|---|
| area  | D20   | points  |
| right leg   | 01-03 | 1/4   |
|   |       |   |

| left leg  | 04-06 | 1/4 |
|-----------|-------|-----|
| abdomen   | 07-10 | 2/4 |
| chest     | 11-15 | 2/5 |
| right arm | 16-17 | 1/3 |
| left arm  | 18-19 | 1/3 |
| head      | 20    | 0/4 |
|           |       |     |

| weapon      | SR | attack% | damage         | parry% | pts |
|-------------|----|---------|----------------|--------|-----|
| Sling       | 2  | 85%     | 1D6            | _      |     |
| Thorn-Knife | 8  | 75%     | 1D3+1 + poisor | 75%    | 4   |

Notes: if a hit by the thorn knife does not penetrate armor, the poison will do nothing but discolor the armor. If it does enough damage to penetrate (such as doing 2 points to 2 point armor), the poison will work, even if there is no damage from the knife. The poison is potency 12 and takes effect at the end of the third melee round after combat.

Armor: hard leather on chest and abdomen (2 point); soft leather on limbs (1 point).

Skills: Animal Lore 50%, Climb 84%, Dodge 72%, Healing Lore 22%, Jump 54%, Manipulation 74%, Perception 92%, Plant Lore 82%, Stealth 84%

#### **Doreel Motivations and Tactics**

Doreel refuses to believe that the modern small elves are any kin of his. Anything that doesn't look like him or his servants must be humans, of which he has an imperfect memory, anyway.

If the explorers penetrate to the central part of his domain, which is a large, tall grass-filled clearing surrounding one lone housetree, the four servants will conceal themselves along their route in the grass and will attack with slings without warning. There is no particular air movement in the clearing, so wolves and elves have standard Perception chances of seeing the hiders, minus the ambushers' Stealth rolls if the Stealth rolls are successful.

When the explorers are among them, the servants will attack. They will use slings until the attackers close, then stab with the thorn knifes. They dodge, but do not parry unless incapable of dodging (such as when knocked down).

Doreel will stay out of the fight unless he sees an explorer break away toward the housetree. Then he will attack with his Hypnosis power. He will use his Stealth to hide in the tree, so anyone looking will have to make a Perception minus Doreel's Stealth roll to see him.

If his servants are nullified and/or he seems in danger of being caught, he will run away to the surrounding

forest and try to take refuge with one of his spiders. Unfortunately for him, the spiders know no loyalty, and will sting and web him as fast as they will web any game animal.

If rescued from the spider, with its venom running through his veins, Doreel will hallucinate. He will see the explorers as elves he knew thousands of years ago, before he lost track of them, and he will ask about things the explorers know nothing about. If there are females in the party, he will mistake one of them for his mother, and praise her for returning to him.

#### The Mad Elf

If the explorers haven't accidentally slain Doreel and his servants during the ambush, they are left with a problem. Doreel is an elf, and a very powerful one. No elf should die if another elf can help it, but what can the party do with Doreel?

There are no pat solutions to this problem. Perhaps the elf could be healed. Perhaps he should be left to stay in his forest hideout. Working out such solutions is part of what roleplaying is all about.

# Glossary

Adar: human male, mate of Nonna the symbol-maker, son of Tolf the Wood Cleaver.

Ahdri: elf, handmaiden to Savah at Sorrow's End.

**Alekah:** Sun Folk elf, carved the sun symbol on the far side of the Bridge of Destiny.

Aro: human male, his family stumbled upon Sorrow's End.

Aroree: Glider elf, one of the Chosen Eight, somewhat intrigued by Skywise till Lord Voll's death.

Arrow-Whip: missile weapon, a flexible stick with a leather strip at one end, used to give more distance and impact to a dart.

Bad One, The: One-Eye's term for Winnowill.

**Barbarian:** Rayek's term for Cutter and Wolfriders in general when they arrived at Sorrow's End.

Bear: large fierce omnivore similar to the earth bear.

**Bearclaw:** elf, tenth chief of the Wolfriders, father of Cutter, slain by Madcoil.

Beast-Eared Demons: Bone Woman's name for elves.

Beesweets: preserver term for honeycomb.

Bellyworms: worms that enter stomach and cause malnutrition.

Belonging-Time: preserver term for period after arrival when preservers still lived with the refugee High Ones.

Big Moon: larger of the two moons of the World of Two Moons.

Bigthing: preserver term for people bigger than they are.

Birdbasket: preserver term for bird's nest.

Bird Riders: Wolfrider name for the Gliders who ride the bondbirds. See Gliders. Bird Spirits: Nonna's name for the Glider elves who live in Blue Mountain.

Bison: this herbivorous ungulate grazes on the plains of the World of Two Moons. Wolfriders never saw them until Cutter and Skywise brought one down while traveling from the Troll Caverns to the Great River. They have no particular name for them.

Blackfell: Bearclaw's wolf, last seen carrying the body of Bearclaw off into the woods.

Blackhair: Treestump's usual name for Rayek,

Blood of Ten Chiefs: term describing Cutter's pedigree of Wolfrider leadership.

Bloodworm: giant river leech that attacks unwary fishers and swimmers

Blue Mountain: large mountain hollowed out by the Gliders for their residence. One of the Blue Peaks.

Bond-Birds: giant hawks flown by the Chosen Eight of the Gliders.

Bond-Pack: wolves ridden by the Wolfriders.

Bone-Woman: shamaness of the tribe ruled by Olbar the Mountain-Tall, enemy of Adar and Nonna.

Brace: Blue Mountain elf, rock shaper whose only occupation is monitoring a fault in a rock archway.

Bridge of Destiny: wind-shaped natural stone arch reworked and made permanent by Yurek the Rock Shaper, one of the original settlers of Sorrow's End. Cutter and Rayek fought out the last trial of their competition on this bridge.

Briersting: wolf, Strongbow's wolf-friend.

**Bright Metal:** a light, strong, alloy of iron discovered by Two-Edge and used by him for armor and weapons such as the armor provided in Elfquest 18, and New Moon.

**Bristle Boar:** pig-like beast similar to Earth's peccary, found in the mountains around Sorrow's End.

Bristlebrush: wolf, Scouter's wolf-friend.

**Brothers in All but Blood:** description of relationship between Cutter and Skywise.

Brownberries: edible berries that grew in the Holt.

Brownberry: Wolfrider killed by Madcoil.

Brown Bush-Rabbits: shrubbery-dwelling rabbits around Sorrow's

Brown-Skinned Rabbits: Strongbow's term for Sun Folk.

Bug: Cutter's term for Petalwing.

Burning Waste: desert that Wolfriders had to cross to reach Sorrow's End.

Carrion-Birds: vultures.

Caverns of the Trolls: dwelling place of the troll tribe of King Greymung.

Cave Slugs: slimy worm-like creatures that live in caves.

Cave Stone: entrance to the dwelling place of Greymung's trolls.

Chair in the Sun: Savah's outdoor sitting place.

Challenge Wand: a foot-long carved wooden wand used by the Sun Folk to challenge another elf to the three trials of hand, head, and heart for the right of an elven maiden.

**Chief-Friend:** Nightfall's affectionate name for Cutter, who is as close to her as a brother.

Chief Hunter: Sun Folk title for Rayek before the Wolfriders

Child Moon: alternate name for the smaller of the two moons.

Childs' Teeth: a white grain grown by the Sun Folk.

Choplicker: Ember's first wolf.

Chosen Eight, The: the bond-bird riding hunters of the Blue Mountain, the only Gliders who ventured outside of the Mountain until the Wolfriders came.

Clap-Rocks: rocks used like castanets for rhythmic accompaniment of dancing.

Clearbrook: Wolfrider elf, Recognized lifemate of One-Eye, mother of Scouter.

Clearstone: Sun-Folk name for quartz, either clear or colored.

Cloud Tree: a tree with fluffy branches growing in Sorrow's End.

Council: Wolfrider formal discussion to discuss alternatives to certain problems.

Croaking Frog: Thief's epithet for Bone-Woman.

Crocodiles: aquatic reptiles occasionally seen in the swamps of the World of Two Moons. Rarely encountered by elves and not named by them.

**Crow Food:** Maggoty's favorite description of Picknose, generally refers to decayed rotten meat.

Cub: Wolfrider term for elf child.

Cublings: Wolfrider term for elf children.

Cutter: elf, chief of the Wolfriders, hero of Elfquest.

Dance of Joining: mating dance of the fireflies in the forest.

Dark: preserver way of measuring time.

Dark Sister: Winnowill's name for Leetah.

Dart: Wolfrider elf, son of Strongbow and Moonshade.

Daystar: Sun-Toucher's term for the sun.

Deathwater: waterfall that Adar once descended. Cutter and Skywise were attacked here by Thief and almost killed. Cutter killed Thief here.

Deer: deer on the World of Two Moons are divided into many species, such as tree-horns and elk. They are used as a major food source for humans, Wolfriders, and Go-Backs.

Demon Chief: human name for Cutter.

Demons: human name for elves and other evil beings in general.

Dewshine: Wolfrider elf, daughter of Treestump and Rillfisher, lovemate of Scouter, and Recognized mate of Tyldak.

Dig-Digs: Petalwing's name for trolls.

Dirt-Diggers: Rayek's term for his fellow Sun Folk.

Door: Blue Mountain elf, rock-shaper whose sole function is controlling the doorway in and out of Blue Mountain.

Dreamberries: berries which ferment while ripening. They intoxicate elves and poison humans.

Dreamberry Wine: Maggoty's secret concoction.

**Dreen:** Sun Folk elf, one of the first, adopted by Hassbet of the original Sun Folk.

Dro: human, brother of Aro, whose madness caused their family to be exiled from their tribe, causing them to wander and stumble upon Sorrow's End. Died from malnutrition while confronting elves.

Egg: Blue Mountain elf, rock-shaper whose sole occupation is forming the Great Egg.

Eight of Days: half the Big Moon's cycle, effectively a week by Wolfrider reckoning.

Ekuar: elf, rock-shaper from an unknown tribe discovered by Rayek in the Troll Caverns. Taught Rayek how to use his powers more efficiently.

Elder: older and respected member of Wolfriders whose experience is valued during council.

Elf: magical humanoids from another dimension (planet? time?), the protagonists of Elfquest.

Elf-Friend: a wolf's particular Wolfrider.

Elk: large species of deer domesticated and ridden by the Go-Backs.

Ember: elf, daughter of Cutter and Leetah, twin sister of Suntop, probable next chief of the Wolfriders.

Evil Ones: human term for elves.

Fahr: Skywise's soul name,

Feather-Robe: Cutter's name for Winnowill.

**Festival of Flood and Flower:** celebration of the Sun Folk to welcome in the spring floods which invigorate the land.

Fever-Dream: hallucinations caused by sickness and deep wounds.

Fin-Back: dinosaur-like herbivores found in equatorial regions. Some rogue males wander into swamps of the temperate regions, where one was seen by Skywise.

Firecoat: wolf, Redlance's wolf-friend.

Fire-Eye: gem valued by the trolls and mined by the Frozen

Mountain trolls.

Fire-Maker: an elf who can cause fire without aid of tools. Rare

among modern elves.

Five Fingers: elven name for humans.

Flame-Striped Snake: venomous snake that Rayek modeled his

headband from.

Fledgling: Glider term for young bond-bird.

Fleshworms: parasites that infest the flesh of living creatures.

Flyhighthing: Petalwing's name for Tyldak.

Forbidden Grove: forest area inhabited by preservers, also known

as Valley of Endless Sleep.

Forest: favorite habitat of Wolfriders.

Foxfur: Wolfrider elf, lovemate of Skywise, slain by Madcoil.

Freefoot: Wolfrider elf, ancestor of Cutter, sixth chief of the

Wolfriders.

Frozen Mountains: mountains of the far north where the original palace landed and King Guttlekraw's trolls hold sway.

Funny Old Bird: Ember's description of Lord Voll.

Game Stones: a form of gambling much beloved by Bearclaw, who often beat the trolls at it. One rolls specially marked and shaped stones attempting to make specific shapes dome up. The Go-Backs play a version called "six-sided stones."

Gliders: elves who live in Blue Mountain and can levitate.

Goo: Wolfrider term for preserver wrapstuff.

Goodtree: Wolfrider elf, ancestor of Cutter, eighth chief of the Wolfriders.



Goodtree's Rest: constellation claimed by Skywise with two stars at its base that Skywise claimed represented Cutter and Leetah.

Gotara: god of the humans.

Grass-Eater: Cutter's original name for No-Humps (ponies).

Greater Moon: alternate name for the larger of the two moons.

Great Father Tree: oldest and largest tree in Wolfrider's Holt, hollowed out by generations of tree-shapers for comfortable living.

**Great Fire, The:** Wolfrider term for the human-set fire that destroyed the Holt.

Great River: river near Olbar's tribe that leads to Blue Mountain, through the Valley of Endless Sleep.

**Great Sky Wheel, The:** Skywise's term for the Night Sky, from the fact that it wheels around the pole star.

Great Wolf, The: constellation discerned by Skywise.

Green Growing Place: Sun Folk term for a forest.

Greymung: troll king who tricked the Wolfriders into the Burning Waste, overthrown and slain by Guttlekraw.

Guttlekraw: king of the trolls who moved them south into the area which became the Holt, then took some of them north again, after Greymung led the others in revolt, when the glaciers began to retreat.

Halek: Sun Folk elf, currently being trained in the use of the arrow whip by Dart.

Hangel-Down: a suspended preserver's cocoon.

Hassbet: Rootless One, one of the founders of Sorrow's End, cousin and life-mate to Maalvi, Savah's father.

Healer: elf who uses magical powers to heal wounds and illness.

High Ones, The: name for the ancient forefathers of all the elf tribes. None of the original High Ones are known to be alive. The Gliders consider themselves to be the direct inheritors of the High Ones.

Highthing: preserver name for elf.

Hoan G'Taysho: name of the human tribe which dwells next to the Blue Mountain. It means "favored of those who dwell on high."

Holt: area of forest where Wolfriders lived for centuries. Settlement centered around gigantic plant-shaped tree.

Honored One: Hoan G'Taysho term for a messenger from the bird spirits.

Hotburr: wolf, Pike's wolf-friend.

Hotspur: Maggoty's description of Bearclaw.

**Howl**: Wolfrider ceremony in honor of deceased elf or wolf, to tell stories about him and keep memories alive.

Howling Place: name given by the Wolfriders to the plateau above Sorrow's End where they hold Howls.

Hub of the Great Sky Wheel: the North Star.

Hub Star: short name for Hub of Great Sky Wheel.

Human Hunter: name of a constellation seen by Skywise.

**Humans:** aboriginal dwellers on the World of Two Moons, constantly fearful of and oppressive to the elves.

Hunting Birds: Nonna's name for the birds flown by the Gliders of Blue Mountain

Huntress Skyfire: ancestress of Cutter, fifth chief of the Wolfriders, took over chieftainship of the Wolfriders from Two Spear.

Itchback: troll, Guttlekraw scout who betrayed the ambush set by him and his fellows when the Wolfriders and Go-Backs entered Guttlekraw's caverns.

Joining: mating.

Joyleaf: Wolfrider elf, Recognized life-mate of Bearclaw, mother of Cutter, sister of Treestump. Slain by Madcoil.

Juiceberries: preserver term for favorite type of berry.

Kahvi: Go-Back elf, mother of Vaya, chieftain of the Go-Backs.

Kakuk: human attendant of Winnowill's.

**Key:** part of the hilt of Cutter's sword New Moon, meant to open the treasure room of Guttlekraw's caverns.

Kit: Wolfrider term for female elf child.

Kitling: Sun Folk affectionate term for child.

Kureel: Glider whose fledgling bond-bird was slain by Strongbow.

Lair of the Bird Spirits: Nonna's name for Blue Mountain.

Land Rat: Rayek's term for a Wolfrider.

Lands Edge: the far horizon, when no more land can be seen.

Leader of Jackals: Rayek's mocking title for Cutter during their early meetings.

Leetah: Sun Folk elf, Healer, Recognized life-mate of Cutter, mother of Ember and Suntop.

Life Bearer: affectionate name for both Woodlock and Rainsong.

Life-Mate: elven term for lifelong mates, usually but not always involving Recognition.

Lionskin: wolf, Treestump's Wolffrend.

Little Bird Bones: Olbar's affectionate name for Skywise and Cutter

Little Moon: alternate name for smaller of the two moons.

Little Star Cousins: Skywise's name for fireflies.

Littletrill: Aroree's bond-bird.

Little Winged Ones: Olbar's name for preservers.

Lock-Send: the act of Sending to one recipient only.

Lodestone: magnetic stone which Skywise uses as a compass and all-around talisman.

Longbranch: Wolfrider elf, brother to One-Eye, slain by Madcoil.

Long-Face: Pike's mocking name for Rayek.

**Longspear:** a constellation named by Skywise because it has four stars in a straight line.

Long-Tooth: beast similar to a saber-tooth tiger.

Lord Voll: first generation child of the original elves, leader of the Gliders of Blue Mountain.

Lree: Dewshine's soul name.

Maalvi: Sun-Folk elf, step-father of Savah, cousin and life-mate to Hassbet. Now dead.

Madcoil: magically created combination of python and lion that lived only to kill for pleasure. Slew a fifth of the Wolfriders and was slain in turn by Cutter and the rest of the tribe.

Mad Horn: shaggy beast similar to Pleistocene Earth's woolly rhinoceros.

Maggoty: troll, grandmother of Oddbit, wet-nurse to King Greymung and creator of the secret recipes to dreamberry wine and sleepdust.

Magic: power usable by elves to circumvent natural laws.

Magic Feeling: power available to most elves, though only Suntop of the current generation has real control over it. Most elves can tell when they are next to something magical. Suntop can get much more detail.

Magic Stone: See Lodestone.

Malak: young lover of Selah, daughter of Olbar the Mountain-Tall, who ran off with his lady love when Olbar disapproved, and was caught by the Preservers, indirectly causing Cutter to meet Petalwing

Man-Tricker: grandfather of Cutter, father of Bearclaw, ninth chief of the Wolfriders.

Mekda: rock-shaper elf caught in the palace by Guttlekraw's trolls and enslaved. Known to the trolls as "Sack-o-bones."

Metal Tappers: Sun Folk who work and rework pure soft metal with hammers

Midday Fumes: an unpleasant odor at around noontime at Sorrow's End, caused by heat and stale air trapped by the surrounding hills.

Minyah: Sun Folk elf, most skilled gardener in Sorrow's End.

**Moon Madness:** a state of dementia supposedly induced by both moons being full at the same time.

Moonshade: Wolfrider elf, Recognized lifemate of Strongbow, mother of Dart. Known for her skill in tanning skins.

Moonsword: troll name for Cutter's sword, New Moon.

**Moss Mush:** troll food for babies, made of well-crushed moss, mixed with water.

Mother Moon: alternate name for large moon.

Mother of Memory: see Savah.

Mountain Thing: human name for the Palace the original High Ones arrived in.

Mump: trollish name for a small troll.

Needle Plant: Sun Folk name for cactus.

Nestrobber: One-Eye's third wolf-friend, died of bellyworms.

**New Moon:** Cutter's sword, originally won from the trolls by Bearclaw. It is made of bright metal, an alloy discovered by Two-Edge. Its hilt holds the key to a treasure.

Newstar: Wolfrider elf, daughter of Woodlock and Rainsong.

Nightfall: Wolfrider elf, unrecognized life-mate of Redlance, archer and warrior.

Night Hunting Bird: owl.

Nightrunner: wolf, Cutter's first wolf-friend.

No-Humps: similar to Earth ponies. So named because, unlike zwoots, they have no hump.

Noisybad: preserver's term for describing behavior they dislike.

Nonna: human female, symbol painter and mate of Adar. Member of the Hoan G'Taysho tribe who tells Cutter of the existence of the Gliders.

Oddbit: troll, attractive morsel of trollish femininity who was Greymung's concubine, is Picknose's lady love, and currently is concubine to Guttlekraw.

Olbar the Mountain-Tall: human chief of the tribe of humans which exiled Adar and Nonna. Also called the Mountainous. Brother to Thief, whom he stripped of his real name when caught stealing. Father of Selah.

One-Eye: Wolfrider elf, Recognized life-mate of Clearbrook and father of Scouter. Slain by Guttlekraw's trolls in the first Wolfrider encounter with them.

Osek: one of three rock-shapers who returned to the palace when the humans stopped guarding it and captured by Guttlekraw. Centuries later he escaped the Troll Caverns during Greymung's rebellion through the Tunnel of Golden Light and died in the desert. His body was found by Leetah and the Wolfriders when they left Sorrow's End to find Cutter.

Outsiders: Winnowill's name for all who dwell outside the Blue Mountain.

Palace: the conveyance/home/artifact of the original High Ones, in which they first came to the World of Two Moons.

Petalwing: chief of the preservers, companion to Cutter and Leetah and the Wolfriders in their quest for the palace which brought the elves to the World of Two Moons.

Picknose: troll, former guardsman to King Greymung, devoted suitor to Oddbit, and seeker after the treasure hidden behind the door New Moon's key fits.

Pike: Wolfrider elf, spearman extraordinaire, principal Wolfrider abuser of mind-altering substances.

**Plant Shaper:** elf able to mold and manipulate trees and other plants by effort of will alone.

Plootz: sound made when preserver shoots wrapstuff at a victim.

Point-Eared Outsiders: troll's derogatory name for elves.

Praise the High Ones: elven expression of relief.

Preserver: artificial race created by the High Ones before they came to the World of Two Moons. Immortal and virtually invulnerable, their major purpose seems to be preserving dead or sleeping flesh for later use.

Prey Pacer: ancestor of Cutter, third chief of the Wolfriders, father of Two-Spear and Huntress Skyfire.

Puckernuts: nuts with a sour taste. Wolfriders use the name as an expression of distaste.

Quill Pig: animal similar to Earth porcupine.

Rahnee the She-Wolf: ancestress of Cutter, daughter of Timmorn Yellow-Eyes, second chief of the Wolfriders.

Rain: Wolfrider elf, Healer of the Wolfriders, father of Rainsong, the first victim of Madcoil.

Rainsong: Wolfrider elf, daughter of Rain, Recognized lifemate of Woodlock, mother of Newstar, Wing, and one on the way.

Rayek: Sun Folk elf, possessor of many of the old powers.

Leetah's first lovemate, who left the tribe after Cutter beat him in the trial of hand, head, and heart. Discovered Ekuar in the troll caverns and journeyed with him to the land of the Go-Backs, learning how to use his powers more efficiently as he went

Recognition: psychic link between two elves of opposite sexes whose progeny would improve the elven race. A totally involuntary process explained in detail in the text.

Redlance: Wolfrider elf, unrecognized life-mate of Nightfall, plant-shaper extraordinaire. Gentle soul who will defend his friends like a tiger, but will not otherwise kill.

Redmark the Tracker: Redlance's former name. He gained his current name by saving Bearclaw from a Long-Tooth.

Rillfisher: Wolfrider elf, Recognized mate of Treestump, mother of Dewshine. Died by accident before arrival of Madcoil.

Rivergod: god of the Great River near the tribe of Olbar Mountain-Tall.

Rock-Shaper: elves able to mold rock by the effort of will alone.

Room of Symbols: elf-shaped chamber where Nonna and Adar settled and Nonna did her painting.

Rootless Ones: original name of Savah's folk, who were the ancestors of the Sun Folk.

Round Ears: elven name for humans.

Roundy Hills: sand dunes in the Burning Waste.

Sack-o-Bones: Guttlekraw's name for Mekda.

Sand Fleas: insects that make their home in sand, and the hair of animals

Savah: Sun Folk elf, Mother of Memory, last surviving member of the Rootless Ones.

Scent Stealing Potion: potion devised by Bone-Woman which stole away Thief's scent so that the elves and wolves could not scent him.

Scouter: Wolfrider elf, son of One-Eye and Clearbrook, known for his ability to see great distances, lovemate of Dewshine.

Scurfball: troll of Greymung's tribe, keeper of the stone door that led to the Holt, died during Guttlekraw's invasion.

Season of the Death Sleep: autumn.

Season of the New Green: spring.

Season of the White Cold: winter.

Selah: human female, daughter of Olbar the Mountain-Tall who ran away with her lover Malak to the Forbidden Grove and was caught by the preservers for a year.

Self-Shaper: elf who can change his own shape by force of will. Very rare among current elves.

Send: the elven ability to communicate telepathically.

Serpent Nose: animal similar to Earthly woolly mammoth.

Shadow Beasts: human name for the Wolfrider wolves.

Shell-Back: a glyptodont-like creature.

Shenshen: Sun Folk elf, Leetah's sister, village midwife, and general busybody.

Shyhider: wolf, Moonshade's wolf-friend, died on trek to Sorrow's End.

Silvergrace: wolf, Rainsong's wolf-friend.

Silver Hair: Savah's affectionate name for Skywise.

Skot: Go-Back elf, part of the invasion force attacking Guttlekraw's caverns.

Skyfire: lightning.

Skywise: Wolfrider elf, Cutter's best friend and second-in-command. The first astronomer.

Sleeping Troll: volcano near the Holt, called so because of the smelly wind it vented in the direction of the Holt.

Sleep-Powder: a powder concocted by Maggoty which will knock out wolves and those related to them, like Wolfriders, but will only cause other creatures to cough.

Sling: missile weapon which projects a stone at high speed. Used by some human tribes.

Smoke-Treader: wolf, One-Eye's wolf-friend.

Smoking Mountain: Sun Folk term for volcano.

Snake: legless reptile which appears in many sizes in the World of Two Moons

Snow Bear: a species of bear which lives in the north and has a white nelt

Sorrow's End: oasis in the middle of the Burning Waste first settled by Savah and her descendants many centuries before and found again by the Wolfriders.

**Soul-Name:** secret name devised by the Wolfriders to keep some part of them secret in a largely telepathic society. Unknown among most other elf tribes.

Spear-Bearers: another name for the Gliders' Chosen Eight, who among other things give metal-shaped spears to the Hoan G'Taysho as a mark of the Glider regard for them.

Spirit Man: human, high priest in tune with Gotara.

Spirit-Slayer: name that Thief gave himself just before Cutter proved him wrong.

Spirit's High Place: large rock covered with skins set out for elves to stand on while worshipful humans honor them. Rarely found outside of the Hoan G'Taysho.

Squat-Needle Plant: short prickly cactus-like plant from which the Sun Folk brew a cider-like drink.

Squirrel Chatter: talking without making sense.

Squirrel Cheeks: name for Pike whenever he acts the fool.

Stabbing Spear: pike-like weapon used by Greymung's troll guards.

Star-Jumper: wolf, Skywise's wolf-friend.

Sticker Plants: Wolfrider term for cactus.

Stillquiet: preserver term for being asleep, preferably wrapped in wrapstuff.

Sting-Tail: Sun Folk name for a scorpion-like arachnid.

Store-Hole: place in the troll caverns used for storage.

**Strangleweed:** a grasping plant known to the Wolfriders. It wraps up its catch in vines and the decomposing body fertilizes it.

Strongbow: Wolfrider elf, Recognized life-mate of Moonshade, father of Dart, expert archer, rarely talks, elder of the tribe.

Strongest Man: leader of human tribe at the time the High Ones arrived. Sun Folk: elves who are descended from Hassbet, Maalvi, Savah, Dreen, and Yurek after they settled Sorrow's End.

Sun Goes Down: west.

Sun Goes Up: east.

Sunken Peaks: a cruel desolation of crippling stones and barren dryness, several days walk from Sorrow's End.

Sun Symbol: a sun disk carved into the cliff face on the other side of the Bridge of Destiny from the usual access. Crossing the bridge to touch the symbol is a common "I dare you" among the Sun Folk.

**Suntop:** Wolfrider elf, son of Cutter and Leetah, brother of Ember, has great magical sensory powers.

Sun-Toucher: Sun Folk elf, father of Leetah, blind but with perceptions sighted folk would envy.

Sun Village: name of the village in the oasis of Sorrow's End.

Sur: One-Eye's soul name.

Swamp Rot: expression meaning that one's words are totally unbelievable.

Sword-Foot: small carnivorous dinosaur-like creature that only survives in swamp areas of the equatorial zones. It hunts in packs and is very fierce. No specimen has ever been seen by a Wolfrider.

Symbol Maker: an artist.

Tabak: human male, appointed to kill Redlance but slain by Cutter before he could do so.

Tall Ones: elf term for humans.

**Talon Whip:** claw-like device used by the Gliders to catch small game.

Tam: Cutter's soul name.

Tanner: ancestor of Cutter, seventh chief of the Wolfriders.

Tenspan: oldest and wildest of the great bond-birds, bonded to Lord Voll. Served to carry Voll on his quest to the palace and died with him.

Tenspan's Hall: a hall in Blue Mountain that is the width of ten bond-birds, wingtip to wingtip.

Thaya: human female, wife of Aro.

Thief: human male, disinherited brother of Olbar who attempted to regain his place in the tribe by slaying the elves.

Throwing Stick: Hoan G'Taysho name for a javelin or spear.

Timmain: High One or child of High Ones who shapechanged into a wolf, mated with a wolfpack leader, and bore Timmorn Yellow-Eyes, the first Wolfrider chieftain.

Timmorn Yellow-Eyes: the first Wolfrider, son of Timmain and a wolf, first chief of the Wolfriders.

Tolf the Wood Cleaver: human male, Adar's father.

**Toorah:** Sun Folk elf, Recognized life-mate of Suntoucher, mother of Leetah and Shenshen.

Toss-Stone: a game played by Sun Folk to see who can throw a stone the furthest.

Tree Grazer: large herbivore similar to the Pleistocene giant ground sloth.

Tree-Horns: long horned deer.

Tree-Shaper: Wolfrider term for a Plant-Shaper.

Treestump: Wolfrider elf, oldest of the Wolfriders and Cutter's uncle. Father of Dewshine.

Tree-Walker: Wolfrider term for an elf who can walk in the trees without noise or disturbance.

Treewee: tarsier-like creature known for timidity and silliness.

Trial of Hand: test of strength between two elves, see Challenge Wand

Trial of Head: test of wits between two elves, see Challenge Wand.

Trial of Heart: test of courage between two elves, see Challenge

Troll King: leader of a tribe of trolls.

Troll-Hammer: wolf, Dewshine's wolf-friend.

Whitebrow: wolf, Clearbrook's wolf-friend.

Wing: Wolfrider elf, child of Woodlock and Rainsong.

Winnowill: Glider elf, effective mistress of Blue Mountain, mother

of Two-Edge.



Tunnel-Dweller: elven name for trolls.

Tunnel Makers: elven name for trolls.

Tunnel of Golden Light: tunnel leading from the Troll Caverns to the Burning Waste. Greymung duped the Wolfriders into taking it when the Holt was burnt out.

Tunnel of the Green Wood: troll tunnel leading to the Holt.

Twen: soul name of Nightfall.

Twin Eyes of Timmorn: constellation named by Skywise, just two yellow stars close together.

Two-Edge: son of Winnowill and a troll, expert metalsmith, taught trolls most of their skills with metal.

Two Spear: ancestor of Cutter, fourth chief of the Wolfriders until his anti-human policies almost got the tribe wiped out. Huntress Skyfire took over the tribe and saved it.

Tyldak: Glider elf flesh-changed by Winnowill so that he can fly Recognized with Dewshine.

Valley of Endless Sleep: alternate name for the Forbidden grove, home of the preservers.

Vastdeep Water: Glider name for the ocean that spreads out towards Sun-Goes-Down from Blue Mountain.

Vaya: Go-Back elf, lieutenant, and daughter, of Kahvi, captured by Frozen Mountain trolls in battle and apparently slain after questioning.

Vok: Go-Back elf, scout and guardsman.

Voll: Glider, Lord of the Gliders, one of the first born of the original High Ones.

Wackroot: a plant that, when chewed, will make a human feel strong and painless.

Wave-Dancer: intelligent dolphin-like sea mammal.

Way, The: the Wolfrider way of life, disrupted forever when burnt out of the Holt.

Went Out: term for the situation of the essence of a person using Astral Projection:

Whistling Leaves: a plant whose leaves whistle in the wind. They cure blood poisoning by acting as a diuretic.

Wolf: carnivorous predator of the World of Two Moons. One pack has been allied with the Wolfriders since the time of Timmorn Yellow-Eves.

Wolf Demons: human term for Wolfriders.

Wolf-Friend: Wolfrider name for their bonded wolves.

Wolf Nap: brief nap of a few minute's duration, alternating with periods of watchful wakefulness.

Wolfriders: elf tribe that rides wolves, led by Cutter.

Wolfpack: band of wolves that are the bond-beasts to the elves, and from whose ranks they find their wolf-friends.

Wolfsong: a Wolfrider tribal song.
Woodland Trolls: Greymung's tribe.

Woodlock: Wolfrider elf, Recognized life-mate of Rainsong, father of Newstar, Wing, and one yet to be named.

Woodshaver: wolf, Nightfall's wolf-friend.

World of Two Moons: the world depicted in Elfquest, an otherwise nameless planet very much like earth during a period of retreating glaciers. A noticeable difference from Earth are the two moons in its skies.

World's Spine: ridge of mountains near Sorrow's End extending off in the direction of Sun-Goes-Down, curves into the crescent shaped spur that surrounds Sorrow's End, and ends in the greater horn of the Bridge of Destiny.

Worm-Root: gnarled root of plant cooked and eaten by trolls.

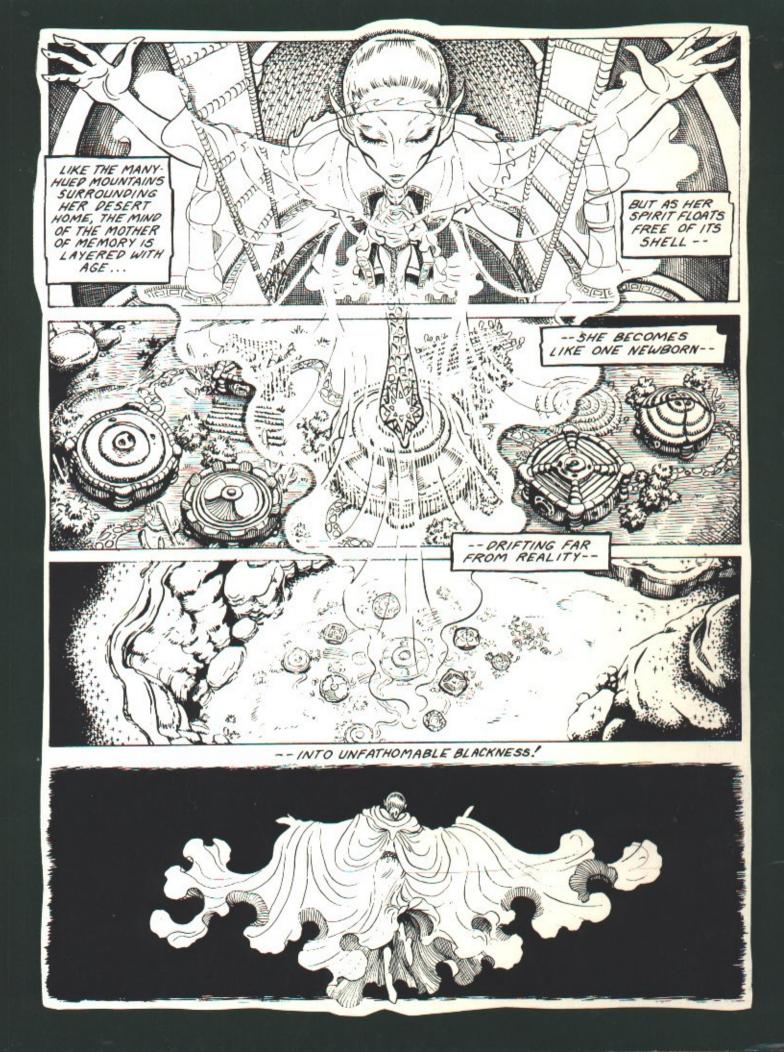
Wrapstuff: preserver term for their preserving webbing. Any living thing fully wrapped in it is perfectly preserved until unwrapped.

Yellow Seek-Root: an edible root grown by the Sun Folk.

Yif: Go-Back elf, member of the force which invaded the palace with Cutter and Kahvi.

Yurek: Sun Folk ancestor who led Savah and the other Rootless Ones across the Burning Waste. He was Savah's life-mate and, after restoring the crumbling Bridge of Destiny, fell from its peak.

Zwoot: large, fierce herbivore domesticated to some extent by the Sun Folk. First captured by Rayek.



#### Elfbook

- page 33: Terrain Effects on Movement Table "km" should read "mile"

  Maximum subtraction from normal travel is 95% of normal speed. Thus, the subtraction for mountains covered by heavy vegetation is 95%, not 110%.
- page 37: Stealth Terrain Modifiers Table Effects of this table should only be applied to moving in cover. Stealth is unaffected by terrain if the elf is hiding without movement. The Stealth skill should be doubled when in broken ground, whether the character is moving or not.
- page 38: Distance of Missed Throws from Target Table This table only shows how close a horizontal throw comes to a missed target. The item will actually land at the end of its normal range, usually 20 yards. It does show how close a lobbed item comes to the target.
- page 41-42: Plant-Shaping / Rock-Shaping A shaper may use as many magic points in one melee round to do his shaping as he wishes. Novice shapers usually do it one magic point at a time, so as to maintain control, since they make a skill roll with the power each round and thus lose no magic points with failed rolls. An expert will simply use all the needed points at once if he has enough available.
- If using the power offensively, to hit or entangle a foe, the STR of the object will be equal to the magic points put into the shaping.
- Animal Bonding Just as an elf may have only one bond animal, the animal can only be bonded to one elf.
- Astral Projection A Mind-Snared Astral Projector must continue to expend a magic point each hour snared. However, since the elf is inactive while snared thus regaining one magic point per hour, there is no net loss while snared.
- page 45: Sending dependent powers: Astral Projection, Hypnosis, Mind-Snare
- page 51: Knockback Damage taken from being knocked back into an object is absorbed by armor.
- page 52: Fumbled Melee Weapon Parries Table For all entries from 76-93, the foe does not have to roll to hit on his next attack.
- page 54: Dodge Dodge may be used against attacks with melee weapons and thrown missiles. It may only be used against a missile when the attacker is clearly visible to the dodger.
- Disarming Second Paragraph: The damage done by the disarming weapon is the normal rolled damage for the weapon.

  This damage is rolled, even though no actual damage is done, to provide a number to roll against the opposing STR on the Resistance Table.
- Last paragraph: A line is missing, however the whole paragraph is erroneously and fully repeated as the last paragraph under Knockdown.
- Knockdown: A defender facing a knockdown attempt may brace himself, adding his STR to his SIZ against knockdown attacks from one 90 degree arc if he does not move in that melee round.
- page 58: Set Spear Versus Charge Always determine whether the set spear attack is successful before resolving any other combat between attacker and defender unless the charging target has a weapon as long or longer than the set spear.
- page 60: Missiles and Missile Weapons Table The Plainsrunner bolas was left off this table. The pertinent statistics are:

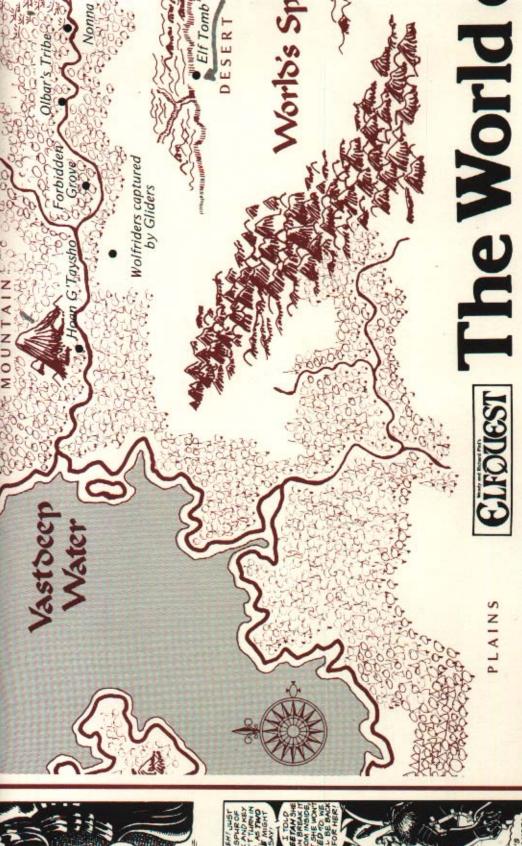
effective max. fire
name STR/DEX damage AP range range rate
Bolas 5/13 1D3\* --- 15 25 1/MR

- \* If the roll is a special hit, it wraps around the location struck and binds the location until the end of a melee round in which the target makes a DEX times 4 roll to unwrap itself (at least for the rest of the melee round).
- page 67: Glider Magic Powers Tapping is a power that was not authorized by WaRP Graphics. Ignore it.

#### Worldbook

- page 5: Wind There is a contradiction between the rule for effects on missiles and the example. The example is right.

  The text should read: "Missile adjustments begin after wind STR 10. Each further wind strength point reduces the missile accuracy 2 percentiles per point of STR."
- page 12: Crocodilian Skills: Swim DEX x 10
- page 13: Giant Hawk SR with bite and claw are 4, not 6.
- page 18: Treewee SR with bite is 8, not 9.
- page 19: Wave Dancers Wave Dancers do not animal-bond with Sea Elves. Instead they are partners.
- page 20: Wolf Bite SR is 6, not 7.

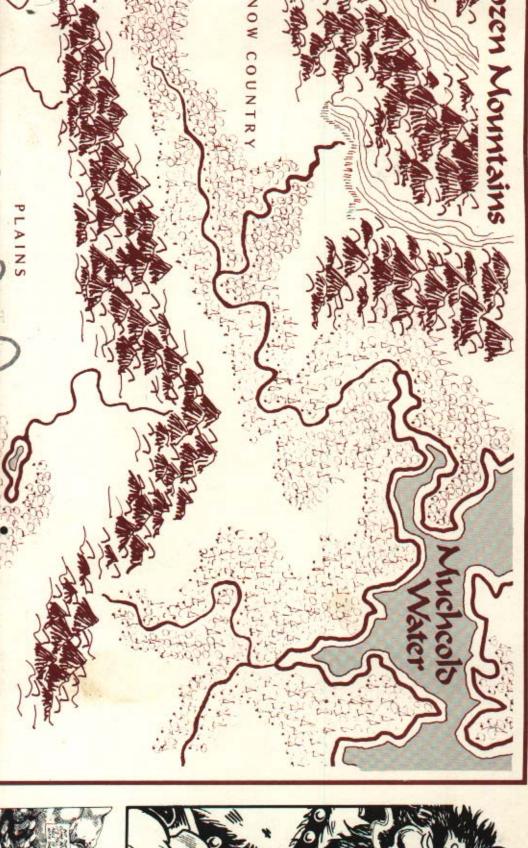












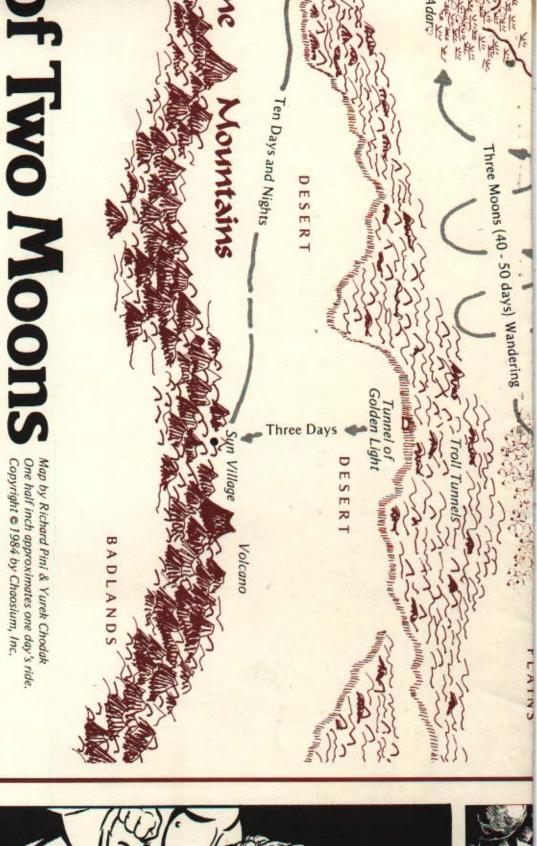
















Map by Richard Pini & Yurek Chodak
One half inch approximates one day's ride.

Copyright @ 1984 by Chaosium, Inc.



# Wendy and Richard Pini's IFOUEST

## Example of Play

This example relates the play of the *Elfquest* game. The scenario below translates the rescue of Redlance from the humans, the first Elfquest episode, into a roleplaying session. This scenario is also presented for your use in the Worldbook.



#### **Opening Moves**

To start the play of the scenario, the gamemaster reads aloud the players' information and describes the scene, as given in the gamemaster information section. Then the scenario interaction begins.

Gamemaster (GM): What do your characters do now?

Cutter's Player: Cutter sends to Skywise to accompany him and go to the edge of the brush for a closer look and listen.

GM: Cutter and Skywise see the scene I described. Up closer, several elf skulls can be seen hanging on the rock. An old human is screaming, "Kill the Demon! Kill the Demon!"

GM: the old man goes on to say, "Untold moons ago the Evil Ones invaded our land, twisting the shape of things with their foul magic!"

Then he points at Redlance and says, "Hear Gotara, the cries of this child of demons; let his death agony appease your wrath!"

Cutter's Player: any sign of life from Redlance?



GM: did you make a perception roll?

Cutter's Player (roll-

ing a 10 and needing 72):

Cutter's keen ears easily pick out the slightest sound whispered.

Skywise's Player (rolling 33 out of 65): so do mine.

GM: your keen ears hear Redlance whisper, "You've had your fun, old man, get it over with!"

Skywise's Player: Skywise, upon noticing the elf skulls, brings the skulls to Cutter's attention.

Cutter's Player: Cutter whispers back, "Don't worry Skywise, Redlance's won't hang among them, I swear it.



Copyright o 1984, Chaosium, Inc.



GM: what are you going to do about it? Dawn's coming fast, and the shaman's henchman looks like he really wants to use that knife.

Cutter's Player: my character tells everyone to get on their wolves and form a compact mass. We'll bust through the camp and get Redlance out before they can do anything about it.

GM: make your Stealth rolls while you are forming up. Anyone not make theirs?

Pike's Player: Pike didn't make it. Guess those dreamberries are getting to him.

Cutter's Player: As soon as we are all ready, Cutter yells, "Attack!" and we charge in.

GM: the humans are surprised.

The ones around the outer edge just let you run by, unable to do anything to stop you.





Cutter's Player: my character rushes straight for Redlance. crying his name and giving a wolf yell at the same time.

Skywise's Player: Skywise follows right behind, covering his chief.

GM: the shaman yells at the tribesman standing next to Redlance, "Tabak the sacrifice, now!"

Cutter's Player: Cutter will make an attack on the run at this guy as he comes in. I don't need to worry about Cutter's SIZ

strike rank modifier because this is an attack on the run, and Nightrunner is doing the running for him, so Cutter's strike rank for this will be his DEX strike rank modifier, which is 1, plus New Moon's strike rank modifier, which is two. Cutter can attack on strike rank 3.

GM: the tribesman won't use his dagger until strike rank 6, and it will take you

four strike ranks to reach him, so you go first at strike rank 4.





Cutter's Player: Cutter strikes with New Moon and hits! It's an impale for a total of 9 points in the chest. Cutter yells, "Too late, human!"



GM: the human falls, mortally wounded. Redlance sees your character for the first time and weakly cries, "Cutter!" The shaman is yelling for his tribesmen to stop you in the arme of Gotara, and the tribesmen are attempting to follow his order.

GM: what is everyone else doing?

Pike's Player: on strike rank 4, my character reaches one of the other tribesmen and my wolf makes a knockdown attack. (Rolls dice for attack.) Got him. For the rest of the round the wolf will just pin him down.





GM: he stays quiet, real quiet.

Skywise's Player: meanwhile, my character reaches the shaman on strike rank 5 and does a knockdown attack, too. (Rolls Dice.) Hit him.

GM: the rest of the tribesmen are coming out of surprise and grabbing their spears for the rest of this round.

Strongbow's Player: my character has the closest ones covered with his bow.

GM: right. Next round, what is everyone doing?

(various responses follow including Cutter's . . . )

Cutter's Player: Cutter is trying to cut Redlance down from the rock. If I can do it on the first try, I'll throw him over Nightrunner's back and head for the brush.



GM: let's do that first. You have a 20% additional chance of hitting the rope holding his arms.

Cutter's Player: no problem, my character hit it for 5 points.

GM: the rope's severed, make a roll of DEX x 5 or less to catch Redlance and lay him over your wolf.

Cutter's Player: (rolls dice again) no problem.

GM: that will take you the rest of the melee round. (After handling some incidental combat as the Wolfriders mostly knock down tribesmen, he calls for the next melee round:)

Cutter's Player: Cutter will turn and head for the woods. At the same time he will yell "I have Redlance, there's enough blood for now!"

Cutter's Player: what is happening with the human my character stabbed, also the shaman?

GM: the one you stabbed seems to be bleeding to death (GM rolled two unsuccessful CON x 5 rolls). The shaman is still on the ground where Skywise knocked him down. He seems to think that's the better part of valor for now.

Cutter's Player: my character rides over to him and sticks New Moon under his chin and says, "Remember this, Old Man, next time I'll skin you like a stag and let the wolves pick your bones." That ought to make him think a bit.



Cutter's Player: then my character says, "To the Holt" and heads for the brush before the humans can react.

GM: a couple of humans throw their spears at you, but they aren't very good with them. (He rolls for a 15% chance three times and rolls 32, 49, and 28. No hits.) You get away with Redlance.









by Wendy & Richard Pini

### THE MYTH-ADVENTURES OF AAHZ & SKEEVE





by Colleen Doran & Richard Pini

### **EFLY WITH US!**

AVAILABLE AT DIRECT-SALE SHOPS EVERYWHERE

Produced by

WARP GRAPHICS, 2 Reno Road, Poughkeepsie NY 12603

# Wendy and Richard Pini's CIFOUEST

## Reference Sheets

For easy reference, the charts and tables most essential to the *Elfquest* game are reproduced in this section. Both the players and the gamemaster will find useful information here.

#### **Wolfrider Characteristics Rolls**

| characteristic |                | roll  | average |
|----------------|----------------|-------|---------|
| STR            | (Strength)     | 2D6+2 | 9       |
| CON            | (Constitution) | 2D6+6 | 13      |
| SIZ            | (Size)         | 2D3+1 | 5       |
| INT            | (Intelligence) | 3D6   | 10-11   |
| POW            | (Power)        | 2D6+6 | 13      |
| DEX            | (Dexterity)    | 2D6+9 | 16      |
| APP            | (Appearance)   | 2D6+6 | 13      |

#### **Derived Characteristics**

| Damage Bonus: | STR + SIZ | bonus     |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|               | 01 -06    | -1D3      |
|               | 07-24     | 0         |
|               | 25-32     | +1D3      |
|               | 33-48     | +1D6      |
|               | each +16  | +1D6 more |

Experience Bonus: INT/2 Hit Points: (CON + SIZ)/2 Magic Points: POW

Movement Rate: 4 yards per strike rank

Normal Wolfrider Magic: Magic Feeling, Sending, Wolf-

**Bonding** 

Wolfrider Extra Magic (POW x 1% chance): Animal (non-wolf)

Bonding, Healing, Plant-Shaping



| Age Factor Table |           |           |  |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| age              | factor    | honorific |  |
| 01-20            | <b>x2</b> | child     |  |
| 21-100           | x3        | youth     |  |
| 101-400          | ×4        | adult     |  |
| 401-800          | x5        | elder     |  |
| 801+             | ×6        | ancient   |  |

#### Wolfrider Initial Skill Table

| Skill                           | initial ability       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| attack w/any one melee weapon   | (STR + DEX) x 2       |
| attack w/any one missile weapon | 10                    |
| attack w/any other weapon       | STR + DEX             |
| Climb                           | (STR + DEX - SIZ)     |
| Communication                   | INT + APP             |
| Dodge                           | (INT + DEX) x 2       |
| Jump                            | (STR + DEX) x 2       |
| Lore, Animal                    | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Elf                       | INT x 3               |
| Lore, Healing                   | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Human                     | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Language                  | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Mechanical                | INT/2                 |
| Lore, Mineral                   | INT/2                 |
| Lore, Mineral<br>Lore, Plant    | INT x 2               |
| Lore, Flant                     | INT X 2 .             |
| •                               | POW                   |
| Magic Feeling                   | POW                   |
| Magic (other power)             | . •                   |
| Manipulation                    | STR + DEX             |
| parry w/any one weapon          | (POW + DEX) x 2       |
| parry w/any other weapon        | POW + DEX             |
| Perception                      | (INT + POW) x 2       |
| Ride Wolf                       | DEX x 4               |
| Sending                         | POW x 4               |
| Stealth                         | (INT + DEX - SIZ) x 2 |
| Swim                            | STR + DEX             |
| Throw                           | STR + DEX             |
| Wolf Bonding                    | POW x 5               |
|                                 |                       |

#### Special Attributes and Disabilities Table

| D100    | ability or disability  |
|---------|--|
| 01      | roll twice, subtracting 50 from rolls over 50 (if O1 or less is rolled, roll again)            |
| 02-10   | increased sense (sight, hearing, smell, etc.) +20% to Perception rolls based on that sense.    |
| 11-25   | increased sense (sight, hearing, smell, etc.)<br>+10% to Perception rolls based on that sense. |
| 26-35   | exact sense of direction   |
| 36-40   | special affection for a particular species (such as cats) or activity such as star watching    |
| 41 - 42 | +1D3 POW and +20% to one magic power   |
| 43-44   | +1D3 POW   |
| 45-46   | +1D3 STR   |
| 47      | +20% overall Perception  |
| 48      | +20% with one weapon attack  |
|         |  |

| 49      | +20% with one Lore  |
|---------|---|
| 50      | +20% with Manipulation  |
| 51 - 55 | -1D3 POW  |
| 56-60   | hatred for a particular species, such as trolls, or for a particular activity, like growing plants  |
| 61 - 75 | no sense of direction   |
| 76-90   | decreased sense (sight, hearing, smell, etc.) -15% from Perception rolls based on that sense  |
| 91-99   | preoccupation—concern with one activity or<br>power to the exclusion of almost anything else<br>(dreamberries, continual rock-shaping, welfare<br>lifemate, etc.) |
| 00      | roll twice, adding 50 to rolls under 51   |

If the attribute concerns a sense, the player may pick the particular sense with the approval of the gamemaster. Monomania, or liking, or hatred, should be appropriate for the elf.

**Elfquest Magic Powers** 

**Telekinetic Powers** 

Anti-Healing

prerequisite power: Healing found among: any healers

range: 10 yards

Fire-Starting

found among: High Ones

range: 3 yards

Flesh-Shaping

prerequisite power: Healing found among: all healers

range: Touch

Healing

dependent powers: Anti-Healing, Flesh-Shaping, Shielding found among: High Ones, Gliders, Wolfriders, Sun Folk

range: touch

Levitation (Gliding)

found among: Gliders (most), High Ones, Sun Folk (Rayek)

range: 30 yards

Plant-Shaping (Tree-Shaping)

found among: Wolfriders (few), other forest-dwellers, Plains-

runners, High Ones

range: 30 yards

**Rock-Shaping** 

found among: High Ones (some), Sun Folk, Desert Elves,

Gliders (several specialized members)

range: 30 yards

Shape-Change

found among: High Ones

range: self only

**Telepathic Powers** 

**Animal Bonding** 

found among: all tribes

range: 30 yards

**Astral Projection** 

prerequisite power: Sending

found among: Sun Folk (Savah), Gliders, High Ones

Range: 100,000 yards per magic point used

Finding (Dowsing)

found among: Desert Elves, Sea Elves, High Ones

range: 300 yards per magic point used

Hypnosis (Mind-Stun)

prerequisite power: Sending

found among: Sun Folk, Gliders, High Ones

range: 10 yards

Magic-Feeling

found among: all tribes

range: variable, see description

Sending (Telepathy)

found among: all tribes

range: 1000 yards per magic point used

Shielding

prerequisite power: Healing

found among: Sun Folk, Gliders, High Ones

range: touch

Tapping

prerequisite power: Sending found among: Gliders, High Ones

range: touch

#### **Humanoid Hit Point Location Table**

| ot  |
|-----|
| t , |
| ng  |
|     |
|     |
| j   |
| ,   |
|     |

#### **Humanoid Hit Points Per Location Table**

| rocation |       | w     | n nic p | JIII (3 |       |       |       |   |
|----------|-------|-------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|---|
|          | 01-03 | 04-06 | 07-09   | 10-12   | 13-15 | 16-18 | 19-21 |   |
| each leg | 4     | 2     | 3       | 4       | 5     | 6     | 7     |   |
| abdomen  | 1     | 2     | 3       | 4       | 5     | 6     | 7.    | ٠ |
| chest    | 2     | 3     | 4       | 5       | 6     | 8     | 9     |   |
| each arm | 1     | 2     | 3       | 3       | 4     | 5     | 6     |   |
| head     | 1     | 2     | 3       | 4       | 5     | 6     | 7     |   |

total hit nainte

#### **Skill Results Table**

The following table provides a quick reference for determining if a roll is a critical success, a special success, a failure, or a fumble

| 1 01 0   | i lumbie.     |                     |                    |        |
|--|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------|
|  | skill<br>roll | critical<br>success | special<br>success | fumble |
|  | 01-05         | 01                  | 01                 | 96-00  |
|  | 06-10         | 01                  | 01-02              | 96-00  |
|  | 11-15         | 01                  | 01 -03             | 97-00  |
|  | 16-20         | 01                  | 01 -04             | 97-00  |
| No. of Concession, Name of Street, or other party of the Concession, Name of Street, or other pa | 21 - 25       | 01                  | 01-05              | 97-00  |
|  | 26-30         | 01                  | 01 - 06            | 97-00  |
|  | 31 - 35       | 01-02               | 01 -07             | 98-00  |
|  | 36-40         | 01-02               | 01-08              | 98-00  |
|  | 41-45         | 01-02               | 01-09              | 98-00  |
|  | 46-50         | 01-03               | 01-10              | 98-00  |
|  | 51 -55        | 01-03               | 01-11              | 99-00  |
|  | 56-60         | 01-03               | 01 - 12            | 99-00  |
|  | 61-65         | 01-03               | 01-13              | 99-00  |
|  | 66-70         | 01-04               | 01-14              | 99-00  |
|  | 71 - 75       | 01-04               | 01 - 15            | 00     |
| L  | 76-80         | 01 -04              | 01-16              | 00     |
|  | 81 -85        | 01 -04              | 01-17              | 00     |
|  | 86-90         | 01-05               | 01 - 18            | 00     |
|  | 91-95         | 01 -05              | 01 - 19            | 00     |
|  | 96-00         | 01 -05              | 01 - 20            | 00     |
|  |               |                     |                    |        |

#### Strike Rank Table

| SIZ       | DEX       | Weapon               |
|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
| 1-8 = 3   | 1 -8 = 4  | bite/fist/dagger = 3 |
| 9-14 = 2  | 9-14 = 3  | sword/axe = 2        |
| 15-18 = 1 | 15-18 - 2 | spear = 1            |
| 19+ = 0   | 19+ = 1   | arrow/javelin = 0*   |



#### **List of Natural Weapons**

| weapon    | damage           | SR |
|-----------|------------------|----|
| claw      | 1D6 (usually)    | 3  |
| fist      | 1D3              | 3  |
| grapple   | immobilize/throw | 3  |
| head butt | 1D3              | 3  |
| kick      | 1D3+1            | 3  |

#### **Fumbled Melee Weapon Attacks Table**

| D100    | result  |
|---------|---|
| 01-15   | lose next melee round, effectively helpless                       |
| 16-25   | lose next 1D3 melee rounds, effectively helpless                  |
| 26-40   | fall  |
| 41-50   | drop weapon   |
| 51-60   | toss weapon 1D10 yards away                                       |
| 61-65   | lose 1D10 points off armor points of weapon                       |
| 66-75   | vision obscured, lose 30% on all skills for 1D3 melections rounds |
| 76-85   | hit nearest friend, normal damage; use 51-60 if no friend near    |
| 86-90   | hit nearest friend, critical damage; use 61-65 if no friend near  |
| 91 - 98 | blow it, roll twice   |
| 99-00   | blow it badly, roll thrice  |
|         |   |

#### **Fumbled Missile Weapon Attacks Table**

| D100    | result  |
|---------|---|
| 01-15   | lose next possible attack or other activity   |
| 16-25   | lose next 1D3 melee rounds for any activity   |
| 26-40   | fall  |
| 41 - 55 | vision impaired, subtract 30% from attack chance,<br>takes 1D3 melee rounds of uninterrupted activity<br>to fix |
| 56-65   | drop weapon 1D6-1 yards off   |
| 66-80   | do 1D6 damage to armor points of weapon (if the weapon has no armor points, use 81-85)                          |
| 81 -85  | break weapon  |
| 86-90   | hit nearest friend, do regular damage; use 56-65 if no friend near  |
| 91-95   | hit nearest friend, do impaling damage; use 66-80 if no friend near   |
| 96-98   | hit nearest friend, do critical damage; use 81-85 if no friend near   |
| 99      | blow it, roll twice   |
| 00      | blow it badly, roll thrice  |

#### **Fumbled Natural Weapon Attacks and Parries Table**

| D100    | results  |
|---------|--|
| 01 - 25 | lose next melee round (or this one if nothing done as yet)                   |
| 26-30   | lose next 1D3 melee rounds (includes this one if nothing done as yet)        |
| 31 - 50 | fall   |
| 51 -60  | fall, twist ankle, lose 1 yard/strike rank of movement for 5D10 melee rounds |
| 61 - 75 | vision impaired, lose 30% effectiveness for 1D3 melee rounds                 |
| 76-85   | miss and strain something, lose 1 hit point in attack-<br>ing limb           |
| 86-90   | hit nearest friend, do regular damage; use 76-85 if no friend near           |
| 91-94   | hit nearest friend, do critical hit; use 76-85 if no friend near             |
| 95-98   | hit hard surface, do normal damage to attacking limb                         |
| 99      | blow it, roll twice  |
| 00      | blow it badly, roll thrice   |

#### **Fumbled Melee Weapon Parries Table**

| D100    | result  |
|---------|---|
| 01 -20  | lose next melee round (or this one if nothing done as yet), helpless                  |
| 21-40   | fall  |
| 41 - 50 | drop weapon   |
| 51 - 60 | toss weapon 1D10 yards away   |
| 61 -75  | vision obscured, lose 30% from all skills, take 1D3 melee rounds uninterrupted to fix |
| 76-85   | wide open, foe automatically hits with normal hit                                     |
| 86-90   | wide open, foe automatically hits with special hit                                    |
| 91-93   | wide open, foe automatically hits with critical hit                                   |
| 94-98   | blow it, roll twice   |
| 99-00   | blow it badly, roll thrice  |

#### **Attack Chance Modifiers Table**

| oositive |   |
|----------|---|
| +20%     | target helpless   |
| +20%     | target surprised during non-combat or knocked down                |
| +10%     | target surprised during combat                                    |
| +10%     | attacking from target's back                                      |
| +10%     | prepared missile attack (one melee round delay to aim just right) |
| +10%     | attacking from above target                                       |
| +05%     | per 10 SIZ points or fraction thereof the target is over 20.      |
| negative |   |
| -75%     | attacker in absolute darkness                                     |
| -50%     | attacker is human in near-absolute darkness                       |
| -25%     | attacker is elf or troll in near-absolute darkness                |
| -20%     | attacker has been knocked down                                    |
| -10%     | target moving   |
| -10%     | attacker is riding a moving animal/vehicle                        |
| -10%     | target is above attacker  |
| -10%     | per SIZ point target is below 4                                   |
|          |   |

These effects are cumulative. No matter how many negative modifiers apply, the attack chance is never reduced below 5%.

#### **Armor Points Table**

| armor                    | points     |
|--------------------------|------------|
| clothes                  | 0          |
| soft leather/light furs  | 1          |
| stiff leather/thick furs | 2          |
| metal ornament           | variable * |
| metal armor †            | 6          |



<sup>\*</sup> item's armor points, 1D6-1, should be rolled for when obtained.

#### **List of Melee Weapons**

| category    | weapon                                  | damage                 | STR/<br>DEX             | armor<br>points | SR          |
|-------------|---|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| axe, 1H     | battleaxe<br>hatchet<br>troll axe       | 1D6+2<br>1D6<br>1D10+1 | 9/7<br>-/7<br>13/7      | 8<br>6<br>10    | 2<br>2<br>2 |
| axe, 2H     | battleaxe<br>troll axe                  | 1D6+2<br>1D10+1        | 7/9<br>11/9             | 8<br>10         | 2<br>2      |
| dagger *    | dagger                                  | 1D3+2                  | -/-                     | 6               | 3           |
| "fist"      | fighting claw                           | 1D3+2                  | -/9                     | -               | 3           |
| mace, 1H    | heavy mace<br>light mace<br>wooden club | 1D10<br>1D6+1<br>1D6   | 13/-<br>7/-<br>-/-      | 10<br>6<br>4    | 2<br>2<br>2 |
| mace, 2H    | heavy mace quarterstaff                 | 1D10<br>1D6            | 9/7<br>9/9              | 10<br>10        | 2<br>1      |
| shield      | shield                                  | 1D3+1                  | 9/-                     | 12              | 2           |
| spear, 1H * | javelin<br>short spear                  | 1D6+1<br>1D6+2         | 7/7<br>7/7              | 8<br>10         | 2<br>2      |
| spear, 2H * | long spear<br>short spear               | 1D10+1<br>1D6+2        | 9/7<br>-/7              | 10<br>10        | 1<br>2      |
| sword, 1H   | shortsword * troll sword                | 1D6+1<br>1D10+1        | 7/9<br>13/ <del>9</del> | 10<br>12        | 2<br>2      |
| sword, 2H   | troll sword                             | 1D10+1                 | 11/7                    | 12              | 2           |
| tools †     | hoe (2H)<br>pick (2H) *<br>spade (2H)   | 1D6<br>1D10<br>1D6     | 7/7<br>13/7<br>7/7      | 8<br>10<br>8    | 1<br>2<br>2 |

<sup>\*</sup> weapon can be used for impaling attack.

<sup>†</sup> Two-Edge manufacture

t unlike the other categories of weapons, expertise with one tool does not indicate ability with the other tools. Attacks and parries with each tool must be advanced separately.

#### Missiles and Missile Weapons Table

| name                                      | STR/DEX             | damage                | AP           | effective<br>range | maximum<br>range | fire<br>rate         |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| atlati/arrow whip *                       | 7/9                 | +2                    | 6            | +10                | +20              | 1/MR                 |
| bow t                                     | 9/9                 | 1D6+1                 | 5            | 90                 | 120              | 1/SR                 |
| blowgun †                                 | -/11                | 1D3 **                | 4            | 30                 | 30               | 1/MR                 |
| crossbow †                                | 11/9                | 2D6                   | 8            | 120                | 200              | 1/3 MR               |
| sling †                                   | <del>-</del> /11    | 1D6                   | _            | 100                | 100              | 1/MR                 |
| boomerang, war<br>boomerang, hunting      | 13/9<br>9/11        | 1D6<br>1D3            | 6<br>3       | 30<br>50           | 50<br>50         | 1/MR<br>1/SR         |
| dart † javelin † short spear †            | -/9<br>9/9<br>11/11 | 1D6<br>1D6+1<br>1D6+1 | 4<br>8<br>10 | 20<br>20<br>15     | 30<br>50<br>25   | 1/SR<br>1/SR<br>1/MR |
| talon whip                                | 7/13                | 1D2                   | 6            | 20                 | 20               | 1/MR                 |
| throwing axe throwing knife † thrown rock | 9/11<br>-/11<br>-/- | 1D6<br>1D3+1<br>1D3   | 6<br>4<br>—  | 20<br>20<br>20     | 20<br>20<br>20   | 1/SR<br>1/SR<br>1/SR |
| combat net                                | 12/10               | 1D3                   | 6            | 20                 | 20               | 1/MR                 |
| pole lasso<br>whip                        | 9/9<br>9/9          | none<br>1D3           | 4<br>6       | 3<br>5             | 3<br>5           | 1/MR<br>1/MR         |

<sup>\*</sup> used with a dart or javelin to increase both range and damage.

#### Perception Terrain Modifiers Table

|          | light       | medium           | heavy        |
|----------|-------------|------------------|--------------|
| scrub    | -5          | -10              | -15          |
| brush    | -10         | -20              | -30          |
| trees    | -10         | -20              | -50          |
| if groun | d is broken | , cut Perception | skill by 1/2 |

#### Stealth Terrain Modifiers Table

|  | light | medium | heavy |  |
|--|-------|--------|-------|--|
| scrub  | -5    | -10    | -15   |  |
| brush  | -10   | -20    | -30   |  |
| trees  | -10   | -20    | -50   |  |
| if ground is broken, cut Perception skill by 1/2 |       |        |       |  |

| Movement Rates Table |  |              |  |
|----------------------|--|--------------|--|
| Type                 | Notes  | Rate *       |  |
| hiking               | an average of 10 hours of steady<br>walking on paths, without<br>animals | 30 miles/day |  |
| riding               | moving at a walk, possibly ac-<br>companied by pack train.               | 25 miles/day |  |
| forced               | welking as fast as possible  | 40 miles/day |  |

without collapsing

#### Distance of Missed Throws From Target |

| distance thrown | multiply 1D3 by |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 yard          | 1 inch          |
| 1-10 yards      | 1 foot          |
| 11-20 yards     | 1 yard          |
| 21-30 yards     | 2 yards         |
| etc             | etc             |

#### Resistance Table

Take the active person's factor and find it on the upper, horizontal entry. Then find the passive person's or object's factor on the left-hand, vertical line. Cross-index them and you have the maximum number you can roll and still succeed in the task.

|   |         | ž   |
|---|---------|-----|
| A | $c\tau$ | ıve |
|   |         |     |

|  |    | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04         | 05  | 06 | 07 | 80 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20         | 21 |
|--|----|----|----|----|------------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------------|----|
|  | 01 | 50 | 55 | 60 | <b>6</b> 5 | 70  | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 00 |
|  | 02 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60         | 65  | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 03 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55         | 60  | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 04 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50         | 55  | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 05 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45         | 50  | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 06 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40         | 45  | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 07 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35         | 40  | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 08 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30         | 35  | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 09 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25         | 30  | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 10 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20         | 25  | 30 | 35 | 50 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 11 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15         | 20  | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95         | 95 |
|  | 12 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10         | 15  | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90         | 95 |
|  | 13 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05         | 10  | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85         | 90 |
|  | 14 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05         | 05  | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80         | 85 |
|  | 15 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05         | 05  | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75         | 80 |
|  | 16 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05         | 05  | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70         | 75 |
|  | 17 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05         | 05  | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | <b>6</b> 5 | 70 |
|  | 18 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05         | 05  | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60         | 65 |
|  | 19 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05         | .05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55         | 60 |
|  | 20 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05         | 05  | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50         | 55 |
|  | 21 | 01 | 05 | 05 | 05         | 05  | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45         | 50 |
|  |    |    |    |    |            |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |            |    |

For success, roll equal to or less than the indicated number.



<sup>†</sup> missile can impale.

<sup>\*\*</sup> generally used with a poison of potency 3D6

#### **ELFQUEST BOX CONTENTS**

The boxed *Elfquest* roleplaying game contains two books, a map, character sheets, reference sheets, a sample of play, and five dice. Each major item fulfills or supplements a particular need.

ELFBOOK: contains information for the players, including character creation, game system, skills, elf magic, and how to resolve combat. Using this book, create your own elf or re-create an elf from the stories.

WORLDBOOK: contains additional information required by the gamemaster, including a plethora of creatures with which to beset the players' elf-characters, and three scenarios. Background detailing the paleolithic world of Elfquest is included to help the gamemaster create his or her own scenarios. A complete Elfquest glossary is also included.

WORLD OF TWO MOONS MAP: the path of the quest and more is included to orient the adventurers.

SAMPLE OF PLAY: learn to play the *Elfquest* game through this exciting rendition of the first episode of the Elfquest saga.

REFERENCE SHEETS: cover character creation, the resistance table, combat tables, and other important items for game play.

CHARACTER SHEETS: include eleven different types of sheets representing elves and trolls, plus some sheets with blanks on which players can draw their own characters unassisted. Permission is granted to photocopy these sheets for personal use. It is recommended that you photocopy the sheets — only one copy of each character outline is provided.

FIVE DICE (3D6, 2D20): all you need for play. If you are unfamiliar with dice, please read about them in the front section of the Elfbook.

#### **CREDITS**

World and Inspiration: Wendy and Richard Pini

Game Design: Steve Perrin

Art: Wendy Pini

Additional Material: Kenneth R. Brown, Jeff Okamoto, Sandy Petersen, and Greg Stafford Initial Proofreading: Bill Keyes, Barbara Miller, Anders Swenson, and WaRP Graphics

Final Proofreading: Sherman Kahn, Leonard Kaufer, and Steve Perrin

Editing and Cartography: Yurek Chodak

Production: Yurek Chodak and Sherman Kahn

Playtesting: Jim Beever, John Bennett, Kenneth R Brown, Bruce Dresselhaus, Greg Failing, Larry Flynn, Bill Gillen and the Maplewood Holt, Tom Gossard, Marc Grossberg, Joe Higgins, Ken Holbert M.D., Bill Keyes, Keith Marvin, Karl Maurer, Dwight McGowan, Scott Meisner, Barbara Miller, Sue Needles, William C. Neitzel, Jr., Jeff Okamoto, Steve Phillips, Scott Przybycein, Robert Ramsdell, Bob Siemski, Michael Sloan, Don Taylor, Mike Webb, and Janet Winter

